

dialectica

International Journal of Philosophy

Contents

ALPER GÜNGÖR, <i>Artifact Concept Pluralism</i>	123
JEFFREY KETLAND, <i>Axiomatization of Galilean Spacetime</i>	153
PATRIZIO CONTU, <i>Weyl, Gödel, and the Grundlagenstreit</i>	203
JIMMY ALFONSO LICON, <i>Should We Hope Apparent Atrocities Are Illusory?: Exploring a Puzzle in Moral Axiology</i>	225
DANIEL PATRICK NOLAN, <i>On the Plurality of Parts of Classes</i>	245

dialectica

International Journal of Philosophy

Official Organ of the European Society of Analytic Philosophy

founded in 1947 by Gaston Bachelard, Paul Bernays and Ferdinand Gonseth

Editorial Board

Jérôme Dokic, EHESS, Paris, France

Pascal Engel, EHESS, Paris, France

Manuel García-Carpintero, Universitat de Barcelona, Spain

Diego Marconi, Università di Torino, Italy

Carlos Moya, Universitat de València, Spain

Martine Nida-Rümelin, Université de Fribourg, Switzerland

François Recanati, Collège de France, Paris

Marco Santambrogio, Università degli Studi di Parma, Italy

Peter Simons, Trinity College Dublin, Ireland

Gianfranco Soldati, Université de Fribourg, Switzerland

Marcel Weber, Université de Genève, Switzerland

Editors

Fabrice Correia, University of Geneva

Philipp Blum, University of Lucerne

Marco R. Schori, University of Bern (managing editor)

Review Editors

Stephan Leuenberger and Philipp Blum

Editorial Committee

Sara Amighetti, Joshua Babic, Davood Bahjat, Philipp Blum (né Keller), Claudio Calosi, Alessandro Cecconi, Zoé Christoff, Fabrice Correia, Matthias Egg, Andrea Giananti, Martin Glazier, Aleks Knoks, Arturs Logins, Jörg Löschke, Giovanni Merlo, Robert Michels, Ryan Miller, Michael Müller, Paolo Natali, Donnchadh O'Conaill, Simone Olivadoti, Edgar Phillips, Stephanie Rennick, Sebastian Schmidt, Marco R. Schori, David Schroeren, Mike Stuart, Daniel Vanello.

Consulting Board

Johannes Brandl (Salzburg), João Branquinho (Lisboa), Elke Brendel (Bonn), Ingar Brinck (Lunds), Eros Corazza (Ikerbasque and Carleton), Josep Corbi (València), Michael Esfeld (Lausanne), Dagfinn Føllesdal (Stanford and Oslo), Frank Jackson (Australian National University, Canberra), Max Kistler (Paris I), Max Kölbel (Wien), Jan Lacki (Genève), Karel Lambert (Irvine), Paolo Leonardi (Bologna), Fraser Macbride (Manchester), Josep Macià (Barcelona), Genoveva Martí (Barcelona), Élisabeth Pacherie (Institut Jean Nicod, Paris), David Piñeda (Girona), Wlodek Rabinowicz (Lund), Barry Smith (Buffalo), Christine Tappolet (Montréal), Neil Tennant (Ohio State), Mark Textor (King's College London), Achille Varzi (Columbia University), Alberto Voltolini (Torino), Timothy Williamson (Oxford).

June 2023

Contents

ALPER GÜNGÖR, <i>Artifact Concept Pluralism</i>	123
JEFFREY KETLAND, <i>Axiomatization of Galilean Spacetime</i>	153
PATRIZIO CONTU, <i>Weyl, Gödel, and the Grundlagenstreit</i>	203
JIMMY ALFONSO LICON, <i>Should We Hope Apparent Atrocities Are Illusory?: Exploring a Puzzle in Moral Axiology</i>	225
DANIEL PATRICK NOLAN, <i>On the Plurality of Parts of Classes</i>	245

PROOF

Artifact Concept Pluralism

ALPER GÜNGÖR

We have a rough idea of what artifacts are: artifacts are objects made to serve a certain purpose. However, there is no consensus on how to specify this definition. Essentialists argue that objects are grouped into artifact kinds by sharing non-trivial artifact essences, while anti-essentialists argue that there is no such essence to be found. However, the prominent essentialist and anti-essentialist accounts suffer from extensional and definitional problems. I argue that the problems current essentialist and anti-essentialist accounts face mainly stem from the assumption of *artifact concept monism*. According to artifact concept monism, there is only one way to group objects into artifact kinds. To remedy the problems that stem from artifact concept monism, this paper offers an alternative framework by drawing parallels from the debates on species concept pluralism and art concept pluralism.

The rapidly growing literature on artifacts revolved mostly around finding non-trivial artifact essences, while dissenting voices pointed out the plurality of artifact kinds and raised legitimate concerns about the applicability of any essence for artifacts and artifact kinds. I call the first endeavor *artifact essentialism* and the latter *artifact anti-essentialism*. Both essentialists and anti-essentialists, implicitly or explicitly, share the same assumption: that there is only one legitimate artifact concept that we can profitably use. I call this view *artifact concept monism*. I argue that the current state of artifact essentialism cannot provide an extensionally adequate and definitionally coherent overarching concept. The extensional and definitional problems I point out led some anti-essentialists to give up on classificatory aims and others to doubt the primacy of metaphysics on the topic of artifacts. In this paper, I aim to offer an alternative to artifact concept monism. I call my view *artifact concept pluralism*. I argue that artifact concept pluralism provides a better framework to deal with the problems artifact essentialism faces. Furthermore, it enables us to bring metaphysical and epistemic considerations together without giv-

31 ing up on the classificatory aims and requiring a significant revision in our
32 taxonomical practices.

33 That said, this paper's main methodological leaning is clear: practices come
34 first. According to David Davies (2004), an ontologist of art should not put for-
35 ward metaphysical principles before examining the practices closely; art prac-
36 tices impose a "pragmatic constraint" on metaphysical accounts. As Davies
37 (2004, 18) describes this pragmatic constraint, "Artworks must be entities that
38 can bear the sorts of properties rightly ascribed to what are termed 'works'
39 in our reflective and critical and appreciative practice..." Similarly, in this
40 paper, I assume that artifact practices impose a "pragmatic constraint" on the
41 metaphysics of artifacts. This does not mean that artifact practices are the final
42 arbiter of our best metaphysical account; rather, our rational reconstruction
43 of the output of the relevant practices determines our metaphysical accounts.
44 However, as artifact practices are (even) less uniform than art practices and
45 given the problems current monistic accounts face, I argue that a responsible
46 form of pluralism is needed to account for artifact practices.

47 Following Kathrin Koslicki (2008, 201), I take kinds as "taxonomic clas-
48 sifications under which particular objects may be grouped based on shared
49 characteristics of some sort." Accordingly, an artifact concept is what singles
50 out the relevant characteristics required for artifact-kind membership. Artifact
51 concept monism assumes that there can only be one way of grouping entities
52 under artifact kinds, and thus, it assumes that there is an overarching arti-
53 fact concept. Artifact concept pluralism rejects this assumption. I construct a
54 model of artifact concept pluralism following Christy Mag Uidhir and P.D.
55 Magnus's proposal on the art concept pluralism. According to Mag Uidhir
56 and Magnus (2011, 91–92), there are at least four art concepts; in other words,
57 there are four ways of grouping art objects, and each way of grouping has its
58 own strengths and weaknesses. Mag Uidhir and Magnus (2011) draw their
59 art concept pluralism on the model of species pluralism. According to species
60 pluralism, there are several ways of grouping organisms into species. Both
61 models guide this project of artifact concept pluralism. Drawing on these
62 models and taking the output of relevant practices seriously, artifact concept
63 pluralism proposes that there are multiple correct ways of grouping entities
64 into artifact kinds.

651 **Artifact Essentialism**

66 John Locke famously distinguished the real essence of things from their nomi-
67 nal essences (Locke 1689, bks. 3, chap.3, para.15; cf. Reydon 2014, 127). The for-
68 mer is generally construed as the mind-independent nature of things, whereas
69 the latter depends on how the relevant minds conceive of entities (Reydon
70 2014, 127). Although Locke was pessimistic about finding real essences of
71 things, in the case of natural kinds, those authors who prefer the semantics
72 put forward by Kripke (1980) and Putnam (1975b) seek out kinds whose nature
73 is constituted by mind-independent essences (Thomasson 2007, 54). For
74 instance, in the case of a natural-kind term like gold, all gold atoms share
75 the same atomic structure, and this structure is discoverable by the relevant
76 scientific practices. This mind-independent essence of gold, in turn, fixes our
77 reference to the term ‘gold’ and enables us to distinguish genuine gold from
78 fool’s gold (Reydon 2014, 127).

79 Some suggest that a similar strategy applies to artifact-kind terms and claim
80 that functions can serve a reference-fixing role for artifact-kind terms (Putnam
81 1975b; Kornblith 1980). Others argue further that some artifact kinds have a
82 mind-independent nature akin to natural kinds (Elder 2007; Franssen and
83 Kroes 2014). However, it is not at all clear that the traditional distinction
84 between mind-dependent and mind-independent essences and its bearing
85 on reality is uncontroversial (Reydon 2014, 130). Not all natural kinds neatly
86 follow this distinction. For instance, it is now commonly taken for granted that
87 biology failed to provide genetic essences unique to species simply because
88 species are found to be subjected to constant evolutionary change (Reydon
89 2014, 131). A new form of essentialism is on the rise in the philosophy of
90 science (Boyd 1999; cf. Reydon 2014).

91 According to the new essentialism, the essences need not be non-relational
92 properties. The paradigmatic cases are biological kinds. Historical and rela-
93 tional properties are now considered part of biological kinds’ essences (Reydon
94 2014, 130–131). The new form of essentialism is also suitable to accommo-
95 date artifact kinds. After all, possible candidates for artifact essences refer to
96 how artifacts are being used, why they are reproduced, etc. Having briefly
97 elucidated both forms of essentialism, I formulate essentialism about artifact
98 kinds broadly as follows:

99 ARTIFACT ESSENTIALISM. Necessarily, for all x , if x is an artifact,
100 then there's some essence E such that x has E , and x is a member of
101 artifact kind K in virtue of E .

102 I will consider **ARTIFACT ESSENTIALISM** as a condition about kind essences
103 as opposed to individual essences. There are at least two distinct construals of
104 individual essences. First, it might mean a particular instance i of the kind K
105 essentially belongs to K . On this understanding, i cannot exist without being a
106 K (Bird and Tobin 2022). According to the other construal, individual entities
107 might have essential properties besides the essential properties shared with
108 the other instances of the kinds they belong to. For instance, if we agree with
109 Kripke (1980) on origin essentialism, then being a child of my parents is an
110 essential property of mine, while it is not an essential property of the kind
111 *human*. Having made the distinction between individual and kind essences,
112 we can state that throughout this paper, a kind essence E indicates a non-
113 trivial essential property or a set of properties that are shared by the members
114 of an artifact kind. For instance, if artifact essentialism is best understood in
115 terms of functions, one would expect individual chairs to have the function of
116 *seating a single individual*, and by this functional property, one could assess
117 whether a given chair is a proper chair, a malfunctioning chair, or a non-chair
118 (e.g., a chair beyond repair).

119 To make my discussion more exhaustive, I take artifact essentialism to be
120 neutral on traditional and new forms of essentialism. The most commonly
121 discussed artifact kind essences (E) are the following (Grandy 2007; Vega-
122 Encabo and Lawler 2014; Koslicki 2018): i) functions, ii) maker's intentions.
123 I will not provide a detailed explanation of any individual account. Having
124 provided the general essentialist outline, I raise two problems against artifact
125 essentialism, namely, the extensional problem and the definitional complexity
126 problem. Both problems are raised by Mag Uidhir and Magnus (2011) in their
127 attack against art concept monism. I follow a similar argument.

1281 *Function Essentialism*

129 A quick survey both of the literature and pre-theoretical intuitions shows
130 that functions are the most favored artifact essences.¹ Even many familiar

1 Juvshik (2021b) formulates "function essentialism" and attempts to refute it. In this section, I largely benefit from his discussion.

131 artifacts around us are named after their functions (Baker 2008). To list a few:
132 screwdriver, corkscrew, pencil sharpener. Kornblith (1980, 112) writes, “At
133 least, for the most part, it seems that what makes two artifacts members of
134 the same kind is that they perform the same function.” Kornblith’s statement
135 provides us with the basic intuition behind function essentialism.

136 According to Tim Juvshik, function essentialism favors function as the
137 best candidate for artifact essences. To elaborate by way of an example, a
138 triangle screwdriver and a magnetic screwdriver have distinct designs and per-
139 form their functions differently. The former’s design is more safety-oriented,
140 whereas the latter, with the help of magnetic force, performs a better job with
141 smaller screws. Yet they both drive screws. Given the significant multiplicity
142 of form and design, according to function essentialists, functions provide a
143 *prima facie* suitable artifact essence that can bind various artifacts under a
144 single artifact kind (Preston 2013).

145 However intuitive the functional characterization of artifacts and artifact
146 kinds is, there is no consensus on how to characterize functions. The first
147 attempt to characterize functions may be taking functions as answers to “what
148 is it there for” questions, which in turn explains “how the thing got there”
149 (Wright 1973, 146–156; Vega-Encabo and Lawler 2014; Juvshik 2021b). For
150 instance, I can use a towel as a cover for my favorite snacks, yet a towel is *for*
151 drying hands, just as the heart is there *for* pumping blood, not *for* producing
152 a unique sound. Wright (1973) calls the former function of my towel function
153 *as* and the latter *the* function.² The main difference between these two senses
154 of functions is that the latter has the explanatory force that accounts for the
155 historically successful reproduction of, say, towels, which the former lacks.

156 Wright’s distinction is more or less retained in the subsequent theories of
157 function. Benefiting from the literature on functions, philosophers recently
158 put forward elaborate theories on artifacts. The attempts can be largely divided
159 into two camps: *etiological functionalism* and *intended functionalism*. Empha-
160 sizing the etiological aspect of functions while eschewing the intentional
161 properties, Elder, one of the champions of etiological functionalism, suggests
162 that many artifact kinds share a similar nature with natural kinds; these kinds
163 essentially instantiate a cluster of properties that are copied among the mem-
164 bers (Elder 2007, 37). The cluster of properties for artifact kinds includes three
165 main elements: particular shape, proper function, and historical placement

2 The same distinction is used by many under different headings. Vermaas and Houkes (2003, 262–266; cf. Juvshik 2021b) use standard/accident functions, and Evnine (2016) calls it kind-associated/idiosyncratic functions.

166 (Elder 2007, 43). The kinds of objects that satisfy all these elements, in Elder's
 167 view, are *copied kinds*. Copied kinds include both natural and artifact kinds
 168 without having any ontologically significant difference between them.³

169 However, etiological functionalism leaves us with conclusions that are at
 170 odds with our ordinary linguistic practices (Thomasson 2007; Juvshik 2021b).
 171 In Elder's view, for instance, a familiar artifact kind such as *corkscrew* turns
 172 out not to be a copied kind since its nature is not specific enough because the
 173 shape shows high variations among corkscrews. Thus, this view admits only
 174 specifiable artifact kinds like *winged corkscrew*, which has a certain shape
 175 (e.g., winged), proper function (e.g., *to remove corks*), and historically proper
 176 placement (e.g., H.S. Heely's 1888 patent) (Thomasson 2007). This result is
 177 controversial for those who try to account for intuitive artifact kinds such as
 178 *corkscrew* and *chair* (Thomasson 2007; Juvshik 2021b).

179 Many philosophers, on the other hand, emphasize the intentional aspect of
 180 functions rather than the etiological aspect. Artifacts, after all, for intended
 181 functionalists, are, in a significant sense, dependent on the activities of con-
 182 scious agents. Given the importance of intentions of the relevant agents,
 183 intended functionalists claim that artifacts have functions that make neces-
 184 sary reference to our "needs, desires, and plans" (Thomasson 2009, 205). Thus,
 185 according to intended functionalists, artifacts have *the* functions because their
 186 makers bestow them those very functions.

187 However, this quickly leads to the following problematic cases: Some
 188 corkscrews are only produced or used for aesthetic purposes and are not
 189 intended to remove any cork. Similarly, some ships and chairs are produced
 190 as exhibition ships and chairs (Bloom 1996, 5). We can add motors, cars,
 191 guitars, and many other artifacts to the list. Bloom presents these cases as a
 192 threat to intended functionalism. Because in such cases, either one should
 193 admit that artifact kinds are not united by a shared intended function or that
 194 those particular entities are not members of the relevant artifact kinds.

195 One can defend intended functionalism by underlying the feature of re-
 196 productive success that is associated with *the* functions. Chairs, after all, are
 197 reproduced throughout history because they were highly useful in seating
 198 people, not because they are good decorative pieces in exhibitions. This is, for

3 Elder (2007) favors the traditional form of realism, according to which an entity is real only if it has a mind-independent nature. That is why he emphasizes the three mind-independent features that are mentioned here. His account, in fact, shares many interesting elements with the anti-essentialist HPC view I discuss in section 2.1. It is important to point out that one can also formulate an essentialist HPC view based on, for instance, Elder's remarks.

199 instance, the route Evnine takes in his distinction between kind-associated
200 functions and idiosyncratic functions (2016, 119–124). For Evnine, the kind-
201 associated function of *chair* is to be sat upon, while if someone produces a
202 chair for exhibition purposes, then *that* chair has an idiosyncratic function
203 (*being an exhibition piece*) in addition to its kind-associated function (*seating*
204 *a single individual*). Thus, for Evnine, artifact functions are still present even
205 when they are not performed or not intended to be performed (2016, 121–124).

206 Although Evnine’s distinction seems to secure kind-associated functions
207 for Bloom’s cases, it still suffers from a more serious case: artworks. Artworks
208 are considered the epitome of artifacts. However, if artifacts are grouped
209 under an artifact kind by their kind-associated functions, then many highly
210 esteemed artworks (especially the modern works after Marcel Duchamp’s
211 *The Fountain*) of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries turn out not to
212 be artifacts simply because they lack functions (Koslicki 2018, 218; Juvshik
213 2021b). Furthermore, even if specific paintings have functional properties
214 such as invoking religious feelings (e.g., religious paintings), *painting* kind
215 does not seem to have unifying functional properties (Juvshik 2021b). Thus,
216 functional theories can only account for specific art kinds that are produced
217 to fulfill certain functions.

218 To sum up, etiological function essentialism faces the extension problem
219 because the view is extensionally inadequate—it can only provide an arbitrary
220 fineness of grain at best and, thus, leaves out many familiar artifact kinds.
221 In contrast, intended functionalism is better at dealing with intuitive artifact
222 cases; nonetheless, the view suffers from the extension problem as it cannot
223 easily explain Bloom’s cases (e.g., exhibition ships). Even if there is a possibility
224 to parry Bloom’s cases, many non-functional artworks still constitute a deep
225 extensional worry.

226 Given the heterogeneity of the artifactual world, some proponents of in-
227 tended function restricted their domain of inquiry only to cover “technical
228 artifacts” (Baker 2007, 49). This, however, leads to a further problem, namely,
229 the definitional complexity problem (Mag Uidhir and Magnus 2011, 85). Mag
230 Uidhir and Magnus (2011, 85) write, “In order to capture art’s plurality and
231 thereby avoid extensional worries, definitions often become dangerously com-
232 plex, borderline arbitrary, or circular.” Similarly, in the case of artifacts, delin-
233 eating a distinction between technical artifacts and non-technical artifacts
234 is not principled (Koslicki 2018, 235; Juvshik 2021b, 19). Because appealing
235 to the “technical artifact” restriction cannot be profitably defined to exclude
236 “technical” artworks (Juvshik 2021b). For instance, the cases of computer art

discussed in Lopes (2009) show that there are technically complex artifacts that have no obvious function (Juvshik 2021b). Therefore, given the definitional complexities and extensional problems, it seems that both etiological and intentional theories of functions fail to serve as an overarching artifact concept. Acknowledging this problem, Eynine (2016, 129) also admits a kind of pluralism by considering artworks as *sui generis* artifact kinds.

1.4.2 Intention Essentialism

The basic motivation behind intention essentialism is rooted in Hilpinen (1992) and Bloom (1996). Bloom (1996, 10) writes, “Although someone can create a chair without intending anybody to sit on it, it is difficult to see how someone can create a chair without intending it to be a chair.” The upshot of Bloom’s insights is that function and shape do not provide a stable ground for artifact groupings, but the maker’s intention does.

Based on Bloom’s insights, Amie Thomasson further defends the essentiality of intentions (Thomasson 2003, 2007, 2009, 2014). According to her, what lies at the core of artifacts is the maker’s intentions:

Necessarily, for all x and all artifactual kinds K , x is a K only if x is the product of a largely successful intention that (Kx) , where one intends (Kx) only if one has a substantive concept of the nature of Ks that largely matches that of some group of prior makers of Ks (if there are any) and intends to realize that concept by imposing K -relevant features on the object. (Thomasson 2003, 600)

Unlike functionalist essentialist accounts, Thomasson’s intentionalist account does not imply any strict necessary *and* sufficient condition. Even if intention essentialism does not impose strict necessary *and* sufficient conditions, nonetheless, as the above quote shows, Thomasson claims that the maker’s intentions are necessary for *all* artifacts. Assuming that Thomasson’s intentionalist account constitutes some form of essentialism, it faces several problems. As I focus on the cases that seem to be artifact cases but fail to be one given the definitional restrictions of essentialist accounts, I will leave the discussion of other problems aside.⁴ Intention essentialism leaves out what I will call *twilight kinds*.⁵ Twilight kinds include kinds such as *path, village, trail, foot-*

⁴ See Koslicki (2018, 226–237) for an extensive list.

⁵ Twilight kinds are discussed in Margolis and Laurence (2007) and Koslicki (2018, 219–220). I derive the name “twilight kind” from Koslicki’s discussion. Koslicki (2018, 235) claims that if the

269 *print, doodle*, etc. Members of these kinds are not exhaustively products of
 270 intentions. For instance, a path can unintentionally come into existence as a
 271 result of many agents' repeated movements from one place to another via the
 272 same way (Koslicki 2018, 219). Similarly, people might decide to build shelters
 273 in a close range without any intention to create a member of the village kind,
 274 yet might end up unintentionally creating a village. Although some members
 275 of twilight kinds come into existence unintentionally, still, as a kind *path* or
 276 *village*, we seem to agree on their status as artifact kinds. If some members
 277 of these artifact kinds are not intentionally created, then this means those
 278 artifact kinds do not share the necessary condition of "intending to create a
 279 kind K" Thomasson (2003) puts forward.⁶

280 Acknowledging the twilight kinds, Thomasson (2007, 58, n.5) slightly re-
 281 stricts her account by limiting her account to cover only "the essentially arti-
 282 fact kinds," members of which are exhaustively produced with the right sorts
 283 of intentions. To my knowledge, this exclusion is not defended thoroughly,
 284 except in Juvshik (2021a), to some extent.⁷ According to Juvshik (2021a),
 285 there are two lines of argument against the intention-dependent nature of
 286 artifact kinds:

- 287 (1) Artifacts aren't necessarily mind-dependent, but most of the
- 288 artifacts around us happen to be.
- 289 (2) Artifacts are necessarily mind-dependent, but don't need to
- 290 be intention-dependent. (Juvshik 2021a, 9316)

291 To defend intention essentialism, Juvshik (2021a) considers five cases: Re-
 292 garding (1), swamp and modal cases. Regarding (2), accidental creation, mass
 293 production, and automated production. Not all of these cases are relevant
 294 to my purposes. Leaving out mass production and automated production, I
 295 will discuss swamp and modal cases later. For now, I will focus on accidental
 296 creation. My ultimate critique of intention essentialism will take the form of
 297 (2).

law of excluded middle does hold, then these cases cast confusion since they seem to be neither natural kinds nor artifact kinds.

6 It might be useful to note that the twilight kinds also raise an extensional worry to the functionalist essentialist accounts that take intentions as necessary.

7 Hilpinen (1992, 66), in a short paragraph, suggests twilight cases should be taken as "natural cultural objects," echoing what some archeologists and anthropologists call "naturefact." These are objects crafted by natural forces put into human use, such as rocks used as hammers. Also, like Thomasson, Evnine (2016, 19–20) and Grandy (2007, 24) rule twilight kinds out of their discussion.

298 The closest case discussed by Juvshik to the twilight cases is the case of ac-
299 cidental creation. Accidental creation is distinct from proper creation because,
300 in the former, the intention to create *that* item is lacking. His discussion of
301 accidental creation mostly revolves around the cases of failed-attempts-turned-
302 into-new-artifacts. For instance, the piece of bread I forgot in the toaster turns
303 out to be pretty good charcoal for my new drawing. So, I accidentally create
304 a new piece of drawing charcoal. However, Juvshik aims to show that there
305 is neither a toast nor a piece of charcoal, unless they are *appropriated* in the
306 right sort of way. The moment of my appropriation of the failed toast as a
307 piece of drawing charcoal marks the moment of the new artifact's coming into
308 existence. Appropriation also requires me to have, at least, a basic awareness
309 of the relevant success conditions of making a piece of drawing charcoal.

310 However, twilight cases do not result from failed attempts. Instead, their
311 coming into existence does not involve *attempting* to create an artifact. Yet,
312 Juvshik might respond that, even if some members of twilight kinds are not
313 failed-attempts-turned-into-new-artifacts, they are still non-artifacts, unless
314 they are correctly appropriated. If that is the case, then the path formed as a
315 result of my repeated commuting from the barn to the house is not actually a
316 member of the *path* kind. Unlike Thomasson, Juvshik rules out not the kind
317 itself but the unintentional cases. However, this will end up admitting that
318 a large number of twilight cases, even though they share a similar morpho-
319 logical structure with their intentionally created counterparts, are ultimately
320 waiting for an appropriator to confer them a status of artifactuality. I do not
321 think that an archeologist or an anthropologist would accept the result that
322 the unintended path was not created, say, one thousand years ago, but at the
323 moment they approve it as a path. Archeologists and anthropologists discuss
324 the significance of the path for that culture regardless of it being a product
325 of specific intentions. Thus, contrary to Juvshik, I think that the twilight
326 cases amount to genuine artifact cases without requiring a strict intention
327 dependence. Twilight cases can be considered mind-dependent without being
328 intention-dependent since their coming into existence requires the presence
329 of agents with cognitive capabilities.

330 An intention essentialist might also respond by weakening their account
331 only to require mind-dependence. However, the weakened account would
332 not be helpful in distinguishing many other mind-dependent entities from ar-
333 tifacts. For instance, since the existence of many kinds of plants (e.g., seedless
334 grapes) requires human activity, these plants and animals would be wrongly
335 included in the domain of the overarching artifact concept, for which the

336 only necessary condition is being mind-dependent. This strategy, therefore,
337 would not be desirable for an intention essentialist who works in a monistic
338 framework.

339 Even if one agrees that the twilight cases pose a legitimate worry against
340 intention essentialism, a proponent of intention essentialism can still point out
341 that those cases are a burden for everyone and thereby suggest that those cases
342 are best left out until our most promising theory can account for them (Juvshik
343 2021a). However, we should not opt for the inference to the best explanation
344 without examining other alternatives in depth. There is a neglected alternative.
345 I will outline artifact concept pluralism as an alternative to the artifact concept
346 monism after I challenge artifact anti-essentialism in the next section.

342 **Artifact Anti-essentialism**

348 The preceding discussion indicates that there seems to be a plethora of essen-
349 tialist accounts. In contrast, unfortunately, there is not any fully developed
350 anti-essentialist account. This is the reason why Koslicki (2018, 237–240)
351 discusses general anti-essentialist frameworks that might apply to the case of
352 artifacts. Here, I will focus on the artifact literature in order to extract some
353 anti-essentialist views.⁸

8 As an anonymous reviewer rightly points out, this discussion of anti-essentialist views is not exhaustive. For instance, David Wiggins (2001) rejects artifact kinds as real for lack of determinate identity and persistence conditions. See Soavi (2009) for a more elaborate discussion of Wiggins' views. Leaving out the discussion of anti-essentialist anti-realist views, here I limit my discussion to realist views. However, here is a foreshadowing of how pluralism might be considered a realist position: Those who hold neo-Aristotelian views argue that artifact kinds are primary. According to these views, without knowing which artifact belongs to which primary kind, it is hard to distinguish the allegedly substantial kinds, such as *coin*, from the phasal kinds, such as *coin-in-a-pocket* (Baker 2004, 100). Baker (2004, 100) argues that there is a crucial ontological difference between objects essentially belonging to primary kinds (e.g., *coin*) and merely conventional groupings (e.g., *coin-in-a-pocket*). The former kinds are real, but our ontology cannot accommodate adding the latter. Because adding the latter would result in the proliferation of all sorts of imaginary entities. Pluralism by adopting context relativity seems to disrupt this hierarchy. Given that pluralism is not compatible with hierarchical classification, does this commit pluralism to some form of anti-realism about artifacts or artifact kinds? It certainly commits pluralism to a form of anti-essentialism, at least in the sense that there is not a unifying essential structure that applies to artifact kinds. I think for those who assume artifact concept monism, the result is worrying. The reason is that artifact concept pluralism leads to the non-existence of overarching artifact concept. However, I believe that pluralism requires one to be anti-realist, neither about artifact kinds nor individual artifacts. Consider that, in the case of species pluralism advanced by Ereshefsky, anti-realism targets only the "category" of species (1998, 114). Here, category means "the class of all species taxa," where species taxa are groupings of organisms (e.g., *Homo*

354 One anti-essentialist strategy takes artifact groupings as context-relative.
355 Reydon (2014, 133) defers the task of grouping artifacts to particular relevant
356 epistemic contexts. For Reydon (2014, 137), “These epistemic contexts include
357 academic disciplines such as archeology, art history, cultural anthropology,
358 museum studies as well as engineering and design practices.” As explicated
359 in the previous section, etiological functions, intended functions, and maker’s
360 intentions fail to provide an overarching account. Given the problems they
361 face, each requires some form of domain restriction, and, thus, for Reydon, to
362 avoid counter-intuitive or arbitrary restrictions, we should settle down the
363 ontological questions only after determining the epistemic context (2014, 141).
364 Thus, the main task of a metaphysician (or, in this case, an anti-metaphysician)
365 is to track how the different artifact concepts are used in the relevant epistemic
366 contexts.

367 According to Koslicki (2018), pure context-relative solutions of artifact
368 anti-essentialists are not plausible in the case of artifacts. Koslicki (2018,
369 239) writes, “Empirical questions only arise once we have taken as fixed that
370 screwdrivers are primarily intended to be used by agents who wish to engage
371 in certain kinds of actions, viz., to tighten and loosen screws.” This implies
372 that we engage with artifacts not on an explanatory basis but on practical
373 grounds (Koslicki 2018, 239–240). For Koslicki, while we engage with the
374 members of natural kinds to discover their shared properties, what it means
375 for an entity to be an artifact is something we decide before we engage with
376 the candidate entities.

377 Reydon agrees with Koslicki that the metaphysics of artifacts primarily
378 aims at specifying the general nature of artifacts before we engage with them.
379 However, Reydon (2014, 141) argues that metaphysical approaches, so far,
380 have failed to agree on how to specify the general nature of artifacts; that’s
381 why it is better left “open.” One implication of leaving the nature of artifacts
382 open is that if metaphysical approaches are far from settling on the general
383 nature of artifacts, we should better track how epistemic contexts fare with
384 artifacts; only then can it be decided whether “an overarching metaphysics of
385 artifact kinds is feasible or a pluralist metaphysics is required” (Reydon 2014,

sapiens) (Ereshefsky 2007, 404). Ereshefsky remarks that biologists and philosophers discuss the definition of the species category when they discuss the definition of “species” (2007, 404). Thus, species pluralism only rejects that there is a single species category without eliminating species taxa. Similarly, I think artifact concept pluralism needs only to reject that there is a single artifact category without eliminating artifact kinds from the picture. The pluralism I outline in this paper modestly suggests that there are at least four ways of grouping entities into artifact kinds.

386 142). Agreeing with Reydon, I believe context relativity can help us solve the
387 definitional and extensional problems artifact essentialism faces. However, I
388 do not believe that the solution is purely epistemological. In the remainder of
389 this paper, I will argue for an epistemically informed pluralist metaphysics for
390 which Reydon's discussion paves the way. Once I explicate the form of artifact
391 pluralism I have in mind, I will qualify this claim in section 3. For now, note
392 the following points by Mag Uidhir and Magnus that make pluralism suitable
393 for both the species concept and the art concept. I adapt the following points
394 for artifacts.

395 Multiple concepts are profitably used by practitioners [1]... Even
396 without a settled [artifact] concept, we are able to agree on the
397 rough boundaries of many [artifact kinds] [2]... [N]o [overarch-
398 ing] concept can profitably apply to all instances [3]... Some of
399 the concepts involve an arbitrary fineness of grain [4]... (Mag
400 Uidhir and Magnus 2011, 90)

401 Artifact anti-essentialists seem to endorse [1] and [3]. They use [2] to argue
402 that the nature of the artifact concept is better left open. However, they miss
403 the fact that not only do we agree on the rough boundaries of many arti-
404 fact kinds but also on the ways individual artifacts can be grouped under
405 those artifact kinds. The pluralism I motivate in section 3 is also similar to
406 the anti-essentialist proposals in spirit. I take that there is no single way of
407 dividing the artifactual world. Recent theories concentrate on at least four
408 productive artifact concepts: *morphological artifact concept*, *purely intentional*
409 *artifact concept*, *intentionalist functional artifact concept*, and *residual artifact*
410 *concept*. I argue that even though none of these concepts are extensionally
411 or definitionally unproblematic, they still play distinct yet significant roles
412 both in ordinary talk and other disciplines. Instead of completely withdraw-
413 ing from classificatory aims or leaving the nature of artifacts unspecified, I
414 suggest that by adopting artifact concept pluralism, we can rather focus on
415 the merits of artifact concepts individually. For now, I will turn to another
416 anti-essentialist account that might be based on Richard Boyd's Homeostatic
417 Property Cluster (HPC) view, which aims to account for the extensional and
418 definitional problems artifact essentialism suffers from.

2.1 The Homeostatic Property Cluster View

Reydon (2014) outlines the second anti-essentialist strategy by considering the possibility of artifact kinds being homeostatic property clusters. But he does not expand on it. I think it would be informative to explicate the HPC view briefly and contrast a possible anti-essentialist view based on the HPC view with the pluralistic metaphysics I have in mind.

Boyd (1999) develops the HPC view for natural kinds. According to the HPC view, members of a certain kind are not united by virtue of necessarily instantiated essences but by virtue of similarities. The similarities among the members of a kind are stable enough to sustain our taxonomical practices. Furthermore, these similarities are not clustered arbitrarily; as Boyd (1999) argues, they result from some “underlying homeostatic mechanisms.” One advantage of the HPC view over essentialist proposals might be that it accounts for the flexibility and change in both natural kinds and artifact kinds. The reason is that the HPC view takes the nature of species as open. This means that the HPC view takes the nature of species, contrary to traditional species concepts, is not fixed by some essential properties (Reydon 2014, 134).

However, a quick concern regarding the kind membership conditions arises against the HPC view: How do we assess whether a given organism or an artifact belongs to a certain kind? The answer is not straightforward. The HPC view suggests that there is a property cluster associated with a kind. The properties are not necessary or essential to a given cluster because it can lose some of the associated properties or gain others over time (Reydon 2014, 134). Furthermore, Boyd (1999, 143) claims that not all members of a kind need to instantiate all the properties of a given. For instance, assuming that the kind *chair* has the functional property of *seating a single individual* necessarily, a functional essentialist would expect all individual chairs to have *that* functional property. However, since the HPC view takes properties as neither essential nor necessary when adapted to artifact kinds, the view admits the possibility of non-functional chairs. Thus, an exhibition chair or a malfunctioning chair (or a chair beyond repair) can be considered as a member of the *chair* kind. The reason is that the HPC view still seems to work if artifacts instantiate only some properties associated with an artifact kind. Adapting the HPC view to artifacts, one can leave which conditions are minimally necessary and sufficient for an artifact to be a member of an artifact kind as unspecified. Although there are no minimally fixed necessary and sufficient conditions that entities need to satisfy, this still does not mean that

456 the nature of artifact kinds is determined arbitrarily. Similar to the case with
457 species, according to the HPC view, the properties associated with a certain
458 artifact kind might result from certain causal-historical relations. These causal-
459 historical relations might, for instance, include the reproductive history of
460 an artifact kind being selected for a certain intended function over a certain
461 period, which, in turn, might not result in associated properties as stable as
462 in the natural kinds. However, this might be the price an anti-essentialist
463 who argues in the line of the HPC view might be willing to pay to account
464 first for the extensional problem artifact essentialism faces and second for the
465 evolutive nature of artifact kinds. One benefit, or for some philosophers an
466 additional cost, of the HPC view is that this form of anti-essentialist account,
467 in turn, might admit accidental creations as well as byproducts that lack
468 intentional properties. Simply because, in this view, artifact kinds do not have
469 their associated properties necessarily or essentially.

470 Although an anti-essentialist view advanced in these lines seems to account
471 for the extensional problems, the cost is worrying. Eliminating the necessary
472 and essential features from artifact kinds leaves us with vague boundaries, as
473 Reydon (2014, 140) acknowledges: “the HPC view fails to provide membership
474 criteria for kinds.” I believe this cost stems partly from assuming the monistic
475 framework as the backdrop because, according to anti-essentialists, if it is
476 not possible to come up with an extensionally adequate overarching artifact
477 concept, then the nature of the overarching artifact concept should be left
478 open.

479 Consider the following case with anti-essentialism about art concepts. To
480 account for the revolutionary artworks of the twentieth century that defied
481 the limits attributed to the preceding artworks and art traditions, Weitz (1956)
482 argues that we should regard art as an open concept. This does not mean that
483 the nature of art is lacking; rather, it means that there is not any property
484 such that it is necessary for something to be an artwork (Mag Uidhir and
485 Magnus 2011). Similarly, an anti-essentialist view based on the HPC view
486 proposes to account for the flexibility that artifact kinds show at the cost of
487 denying necessary properties. However, just as being an artwork seems to
488 require something to be an artifact, being an artifact seems to require, at least,
489 one necessary property: *being mind-dependent*.

490 If artifact kinds are not necessarily mind-dependent, in other words, if
491 artifact kinds do not require the presence of agents with cognitive capabilities,
492 then there seems to be no basis for discarding the swamp and modal cases
493 from our artifact ontology (Juvshik 2021a). Swamp artifact cases are cases in

494 which an entity structurally similar to paradigm cases of artifacts comes into
 495 existence by sheer luck. Modal artifact cases are artifact cases occurring in a
 496 possible world that lacks agents with cognitive capabilities (Juvshik 2021a).
 497 A proponent of the HPC view might respond to modal and swamp cases by
 498 claiming that those cases lack the causal and historical mechanism required
 499 for the existence of the members of the HPC clusters. However, this answer is
 500 in tension with the principle claim of the HPC view. Consider the following
 501 case: Due to a strange accident of nature, a swamp village comes into existence
 502 at time *t*. Then, what would preclude one from arguing that the nature of the
 503 *village* kind is changed in a way that, after *t*, the *village* kind does not have
 504 *being mind-dependent* among its associated properties? I can imagine that the
 505 proponent of the HPC view might deny that a single case suffices by itself
 506 to change the nature of an artifact kind. However, it is not hard to twist the
 507 example so that many modal and swamp villages come into existence over a
 508 certain period of time. The point is that I do not see a reason why sufficient
 509 frequency of modal and swamp cases would not participate in determining the
 510 associated properties of a given artifact kind. As a response, one can insist on
 511 the necessity of causal links between human activity and the artifact kinds, but
 512 this undermines the HPC view's main thrust as a form of anti-essentialism.

513 The pluralism I outline in the next section shares the main motivation of
 514 an anti-essentialist account based on the HPC view briefly outlined in this
 515 paper. That is, to account for the extensional problems without restricting
 516 the scope of the term artifact. However, instead of completely eliminating
 517 necessary or essential features from the picture, I suggest that we should adopt
 518 pluralism without giving up on the mind-dependence condition. Pluralism
 519 takes note of the benefits of the artifact concepts individually. Moreover, there
 520 are only a limited number of candidate artifact concepts that direct us to
 521 fruitful taxonomic practices.

523 **3 Motivating Pluralism**

523 It is not surprising that a single characterization cannot easily capture the
 524 nature of all artifacts. This is already implied in many philosophers' discus-
 525 sions. For instance, Thomasson (2014, 46) writes, "The very term 'artifact'
 526 is itself used quite loosely, and in many different ways, so there may be no
 527 single characterization of what is essential to artifacts that fits best." Bloom,
 528 in a similar vein, states that intentions provide the best source for what is
 529 essential to artifacts, but not the one that is exactly correct (1996, 20). However,

530 the background assumption of monism remains unchallenged despite the
531 extensional problems monism leads to.

532 In this section, by outlining how species and art concept monism leave
533 out other widely used senses of these concepts, I aim to draw a parallel to
534 the artifact concept. I argue that in the case of the artifact concept, too, the
535 multiplication of senses is not a vice but an advantage. However, this does
536 not necessarily lead us to an unrestricted proliferation of the senses. Classifi-
537 cations such as “objects that can be used either as doorstops or as cleaning
538 supplies” do not guide us to a useful concept (Koslicki 2008, 202).

3²⁰1 *Pluralism in Other Fields and Artifact Concept Pluralism*

540 Biology provides many different species concepts, such as the ecological
541 species, the phylogenetic species, and the biological species, just to name
542 a few. Ereshefsky (1998) picks out three prominent species concepts that are
543 used by biologists. However, different versions of each concept have pitfalls
544 that leave certain organisms or significantly shared characteristics of those
545 organisms out of the picture.

546 The phenotypical (i.e., morphological) species concept uses exhibited char-
547 acteristics of organisms to sort them into species at a given time while ending
548 up disregarding the evolutionary history of species. The biological species
549 concept sorts organisms according to their sexual reproductive capabilities,
550 simply leaving out asexual organisms that reproduce by other means (e.g.,
551 vegetative reproduction). The phylogenetic species concept traces the evolu-
552 tionary ancestry of organisms to situate species in the evolutionary tree of
553 life; however, due to the evolution, the phylogenetic concept does not provide
554 a stable taxonomy (Ereshefsky 1998, 104–106; Mag Uidhir and Magnus 2011,
555 89).

556 Similarly, Mag Uidhir and Magnus (2011) argue that there are at least four
557 distinct art concepts that are gainfully used by philosophers of art. These
558 concepts do not overlap while agreeing in many cases. The aesthetic art
559 concept emphasizes the formal properties of artworks and provides a valuable
560 source of information primarily for perception-related cognitive inquiries.
561 The historical art concept emphasizes the historical properties of artworks,
562 useful for historical inquiries. The conventional art concept traces the norms
563 governing the art world’s institutions and practices, providing significant
564 information for sociological and anthropological studies. The communicative
565 art concept focuses on the “representational, semantic, or expressive content”

566 of artworks, serviceable for learning and emotion-related cognitive inquiries
 567 (Mag Uidhir and Magnus 2011, 92).

568 According to Mag Uidhir and Magnus (2011, 92), in both types of pluralism,
 569 insisting on monism ends up in a parochial understanding of the relevant
 570 domains. Arguing for a single overarching concept disregards the other fruitful
 571 senses of both the species concept and the art concept. As explicated above,
 572 for instance, in the case of the species concept, the biological species concept
 573 does not range over asexual organisms, whereas the phenotypical species
 574 concept does. Similarly, in the case of the art concept, the conventional art
 575 concept excludes outsider art, whereas the aesthetic art concept can range
 576 over those cases (Mag Uidhir and Magnus 2011, 92). However, admitting
 577 pluralism does not mean that all senses of art or species are fruitful. The
 578 relevant senses that pluralism should include are epistemically informed; in
 579 other words, these concepts must already be in use among the practitioners
 580 (e.g., biologists, art critics, historians, and philosophers of art). Mag Uidhir
 581 and Magnus (2011, 90) name this form of pluralism “responsible pluralism” to
 582 distinguish it from “anything goes” approaches. Granted that an epistemically
 583 informed responsible pluralism is possible for both species and art concepts,
 584 in the remainder of this section, I try to motivate a similar form of pluralism
 585 for the artifact concept and defend it against possible objections in section 4.

586 My aim in this paper is to outline a rough guide for artifact concept plu-
 587 ralism. It is enough for pluralism if I can show at least two different artifact
 588 concepts are well-motivated. I state four. These are morphological, purely
 589 intentional, intentionalist functional, and residual artifact concepts. I choose
 590 to focus on these four concepts as I believe the combination of these four
 591 concepts provides the best result extensionally. Before turning to the relevant
 592 domains and purposes, let me first briefly state the candidate concepts I have
 593 in mind:

594 MORPHOLOGICAL ARTIFACT CONCEPT. Considerations regarding
 595 shape are undeniably important when it comes to artifacts. Ac-
 596 cording to Malt and Sloman (2007), artifact categorization is not
 597 settled on a single feature that artifacts display. Shape, function,
 598 and intended category membership all play a role in our various
 599 ways of artifact groupings. Shape plays an indispensable role in
 600 Franssen and Kroes’s (2014) and Elder’s (2007) respective artifact
 601 ontologies. Franssen and Kroes’s and Elder’s fine-grained ontolo-
 602 gies can accommodate only highly specific artifact kinds, such as

603 *Pasha Seatimer grand modèle automatique Cartier watch* (Franssen
604 and Kroes 2014) and *Eames 1957 desk chair* (Elder 2007). Under
605 the essentialist framework, the shape is mixed into functions and
606 makers' intentions. This, I believe, stems from the monistic assump-
607 tion in the background. This need not be the case if we shift the
608 framework to pluralism. I suggest that a morphological concept
609 needs to be fleshed out in order to accommodate morphological
610 classifications in certain domains and inquiries. For instance, in
611 archeology, classifications based on morphological properties play
612 a crucial role in artifact classification. These classifications do not
613 necessarily involve reference to makers' intentions or to functions.
614 Archeologists Kelly and Thomas (2014, 99–100) remark that mor-
615 phological classification is highly used by practitioners alongside
616 functional and temporal classifications. Depending on the task and
617 the object at hand, an archeologist can classify an object under a
618 coarse-grained grouping, such as “flat-bodied-with-protruding-legs”
619 (Kelly and Thomas 2014, 99–100). According to Kelly and Thomas
620 (2014, 100), morphological classification requires an item to show
621 similarity in displayed characteristics; also, the item should be laden
622 with information regarding the past culture.

623 Thus, under the morphological artifact concept, we can say that artifacts
624 are grouped into artifact kinds based on their displayed similarities to other
625 members of artifact kinds. These objects need not have functional properties or
626 be intentionally created, but they are mind-dependent. The notion of similarity
627 is vague, and it is left unspecified purposefully as some variations of the
628 morphological concept may require more strict similarity and thus result in a
629 finer-grained classification, whereas others, depending on the inquiry, may
630 involve a coarse-grained classification (Vermaas and Houkes 2013; Franssen
631 and Kroes 2014; Elder 2007).

632 PURELY INTENTIONAL ARTIFACT CONCEPT. Intentions provide a
633 better understanding of the normative aspects of artworks compared
634 to the other two concepts. For instance, David Friedell (2020) argues
635 that since Bruckner's unfinished Ninth Symphony is intended to
636 be produced as a member of the *symphony kind* in the Western
637 classical music tradition, a subsequent composer could finish the
638 work posthumously. This is because the relevant convention (e.g.,

639 Western classical music tradition) allows for such a change in a given
640 symphony while sustaining the work's identity. Thus, it seems that
641 what is essential to artworks is determined by the intentions of their
642 makers and the conventions in which these intentions are situated.
643 If that's the case, then a purely intentional concept would better
644 capture the nature of these artifacts. Under the purely intentional
645 concept, we can say that artifacts are mind-dependent objects that
646 are made to be a member of a certain artifact kind. These objects
647 may or may not have functional properties (Thomasson 2003, 2007,
648 2014; Juvshik 2021a).

649 INTENTIONALIST FUNCTIONAL ARTIFACT CONCEPT. The intention-
650 alist functional concept successfully sorts artifacts that show signifi-
651 cant form variations under the same kind (Baker 2004, 2007; Dipert
652 1993; Hilpinen 1992; Evnine 2016). However, it cannot be profitably
653 used in the case of artworks (e.g., conceptual art). Intended func-
654 tions are used both in folk classification and engineering practices.
655 Thus, under the intentionalist functional artifact concept, artifacts
656 are mind-dependent objects that are made to perform certain func-
657 tions.

658 It must be noted that the list of artifact concepts briefly elaborated above is
659 not exhaustive; it only aims to cover the widely used senses of artifact concept.
660 As expected, these artifact concepts share many of their extensions. In the
661 case of species and art concepts, people can use "species" and "art" distinctly
662 without specifically stating the concept they use (Mag Uidhir and Magnus
663 2011, 92). Similarly, in the case of artifact concepts, folk classifications, as well
664 as social sciences and engineering practices, use the artifact concept quite
665 liberally.

666 RESIDUAL ARTIFACT CONCEPT. One important result of accepting
667 pluralism is that pluralism accounts for the problematic cases of
668 artifacts such as byproducts and residues. Woodchips, sawdust, and
669 midden heaps are all indiscriminately considered to be artifacts by
670 archeologists and anthropologists. Since these artifacts lack shared
671 morphological structure, function, or intentional features, they do
672 not fit neatly into the previous artifact concepts, and so they are
673 ruled out by monists.

674 By shifting the focus, we do not have to settle down the problem cases as
675 “spoils to the victor” (Juvshik 2021a). The winner-take-all approach flat-out
676 rejects the problematic senses of the artifact concept. However, in a pluralistic
677 framework, we can fruitfully approach specific kinds of problem cases within
678 the boundaries of a specific artifact concept and see to what extent that concept
679 manages to account for such cases (Mag Uidhir and Magnus 2011, 92–95).
680 Many consider artworks as artifacts (Dickie 1984; Levinson 2007; Mag Uidhir
681 2013). If some artworks are not functional, then we can better approach the
682 philosophy of art with a purely intentional artifact concept as the backdrop.

683 The substantive necessity of intention-dependence should be seen
684 as posing a philosophical constraint not just for any theory of art
685 but also for the philosophy of art itself. That is, we ought to expect
686 any and all philosophical enquiry into art and its associated *relata*
687 (i.e., the nature of art, artworks, art forms, art practices, art ontology,
688 art interpretation and evaluation, etc.) to yield conclusions
689 at least minimally consistent with, if not directly informed by,
690 the basic background assumption that intention-dependence is a
691 *substantive* necessary condition for being art. (Mag Uidhir 2013,
692 5–6, emphasis in the original)

693 According to Mag Uidhir, the intention to create an artwork provides signifi-
694 cant information regarding the nature of that artwork. Thus, even though a
695 certain snowy hill may have more exciting aesthetic properties than Pieter
696 Bruegel’s *Hunters in the Snow*, with the purely intentional artifact concept
697 in mind, we can rule out such cases since they are not artifacts, hence not
698 artworks.

699 This means that depending on the inquiry, we may need distinct concepts
700 to classify certain artifacts. For instance, in the historical inquiries conducted
701 by archeologists, shape may play a crucial role in evaluating the cultural
702 significance of the found object. Archeologist Steven Mithen (2007, 290) notes
703 that “Polly Wiessner (1983), for instance, studied the arrowheads of the !Kung
704 bushmen of Southern Africa and documented how their specific shapes are
705 not only effective at killing game but define individual and social identity.”
706 !Kung bushmen’s arrowheads thus belong to different artifact kinds under
707 the morphological artifact concept. In this case, it is not the function, but the
708 shape plays a more important role in determining the membership conditions.
709 One may object that it is not the shape itself, but the intention to create an

710 arrowhead that has a certain shape is what plays this role. However, we can
711 imagine a scenario in which a !Kung bushman can find an arrowhead-shaped
712 stone in the forest; still, that arrowhead would provide a valuable source
713 of information for archeologists. Furthermore, archeologists may not only
714 classify found objects as artifacts but also accidental or unintentional creations,
715 such as woodchips that result from making wooden spears, are considered to
716 be artifacts (Fullagar and Matheson 2014).

717 Three things should be noted. First, the variations of the morphological
718 concept result in arbitrary fineness of grain. For instance, depending on the in-
719 quiry and context, artifacts can be partitioned into fine-grained artifact kinds,
720 such as *Pasha Seatimer grand modèle automatique Cartier watch* (Franssen
721 and Kroes 2014, 78), or a coarse-grained classification, such as *flat-bodied-*
722 *with-protruding-legs* (Kelly and Thomas 2014, 100). Counter-intuitively, as the
723 !Kung Bushmen case exemplifies, the morphological concept might admit
724 accidentally created or unmodified objects as artifacts, granted that they share
725 a similar morphological structure to members of a certain artifact kind and
726 show cultural significance. The intentionalist functional concept provides a
727 stable taxonomy used both in folk classification and engineering practices;
728 however, it leaves out artifacts that lack function (e.g., artworks). The purely
729 intentional concept performs better in the case of artworks compared to the
730 other two concepts. Given that none of the concepts can single-handedly
731 capture the plurality of artifacts, then this can give us a reason to challenge
732 the monistic framework itself.

733 Second, even though the pluralism I formulated suggests four concepts,
734 these are not the only viable concepts. Depending on the context or inquiry,
735 a more refined concept might be needed. So, even though I strongly suggest
736 adopting pluralism in the case of artifacts, my wish is not to leave it static.
737 There is no reason to reject that we might require more concepts in the future
738 as taxonomic practices change. Consequently, a pluralistic framework that
739 methodologically privileges actual practices should be flexible enough to
740 capture the dynamicity of the taxonomic practices.

741 Lastly, all viable artifact concepts share a necessary condition: *being mind-*
742 *dependent*. Given the methodology, this condition is needed to account for the
743 current taxonomical practices. As our artifact practices dictate, the items that
744 the concepts pick out should be those that have causal links to the human
745 culture. That is why pluralism cannot afford to admit swamp and modal cases
746 to the artifact ontology. To rule out such cases, therefore, pluralism needs to
747 adopt mind-dependence as a necessary condition.

744 4 Objections

749 Pluralism seems to avoid the problems monism faces with relative ease. As
750 we see in the previous section, pluralism shifts the focus from providing the
751 best possible overarching artifact concept to retaining the merits of four in-
752 dividual artifact concepts. By shifting focus, pluralism offers a greater scope.
753 Furthermore, pluralism does not need to appeal to the definitional restric-
754 tions to which essentialist accounts commit. However, the general worries
755 regarding the nature of pluralistic approaches make pluralism undesirable.
756 Here, I defend pluralism against three objections one can raise to make it
757 more desirable.

758 First, one may object by arguing that adopting pluralism or any disjunctive
759 supplementation brings its own complexities, and, thus, instead of clarifying
760 the concepts, pluralism might end up adopting the “disadvantages of those
761 concepts” (Vermaas and Houkes 2003, 275). Furthermore, Ockham’s Razor
762 dictates we eliminate the murkier senses of a notion, not propagate them—the
763 simpler, the better. However, the artifactual world is not less divergent than
764 the biological world and the art world. Considering the heterogeneity of the
765 artifactual world, I think a unified account is possible only in the case of ad hoc
766 domain restrictions. Even in the case of domain restrictions (e.g., technical
767 artifacts), there is a considerable amount of evidence from psychological
768 research and engineering practices that led Vermaas and Houkes (2013) to
769 argue for pluralism in the categorization of technical artifacts.

770 Vermaas and Houkes (2013) argue that certain classificatory practices in
771 engineering coincide with psychological findings presented in Malt and Slo-
772 man (2007). Malt and Sloman’s experiment shows that there are, roughly,
773 three major features that play significant roles in artifact classification: form
774 (i.e., shape), functions, and intended category membership. Correspondingly,
775 from their experience in the philosophy of technology, Vermaas and Houkes
776 (2013) formulate three types of categorization principles for technical artifacts:
777 id-made-product categorization, functional and goal categorization, and use-
778 plan and make-plan categorization. Even though there are certain similarities
779 worth mentioning, I will not get into details of Houkes and Vermaas’s account
780 since here I attempted to motivate pluralism not only for technical artifacts
781 but artifacts in general and across different disciplines. Each artifact concept
782 I briefly pointed out provides partial partitioning; in other words, the success
783 of a concept is not constrained by its scope, as each concept can only range
784 over a certain portion of artifacts depending on the inquiry.

785 Second, one may point out that pluralism only amounts to a verbal dispute
786 and claim that it is only a *linguistic fact* that we use distinct artifact concepts.
787 So, according to this objection, pluralism only tracks people's different usage
788 of the term artifact rather than metaphysically important features, and there
789 might be a metaphysically salient use of "artifact." For instance, to account for
790 the metaphysically salient features of artifacts, Dipert (1993, 23ff.) suggests a
791 tripartite distinction between *tools*, *instruments*, and *artifacts proper*. Leaving
792 out the details, according to this distinction, artifacts are items that are made
793 to be recognized as functional objects; as Dipert (1993, 31) puts it, they are
794 "distinctively social." However, his conceptual distinction results in an even
795 more restrictive artifact concept than the restrictions we have seen so far
796 ("technical artifact" and "essentially artifact kind"). Given that the aim is to
797 account for taxonomical practices, the same extensional worries that apply to
798 the previous accounts *mutatis mutandis* apply in Dipert's case. So, Dipert's
799 distinction is not helpful. Going back to verbal dispute objection. Since plu-
800 ralism tracks important metaphysical distinctions, I think this objection does
801 not pose a threat to artifact concept pluralism. For instance, residual artifacts
802 are not produced with the intention to create those items; they also do not
803 have a specific morphological structure, so they are metaphysically different
804 from intentionally created functional objects such as computers and airplanes.
805 So, we need at least two different concepts to account for the metaphysical
806 differences of these cases.


807 Lastly, one may doubt the accuracy of the analogy between species/art
808 concept pluralism and artifact concept pluralism along the following lines:
809 Our aim with artifact classifications is not primarily inferential or explanatory,
810 whereas taxonomy for species and art concept is provided by the relevant
811 specialists (Koslicki 2018, 239). Thus, our artifact classifications need not
812 be based on specialists' vocabulary. I agree that in the case of artifacts, folk
813 classifications are not ultimately determined by the relevant disciplines and
814 practices. For instance, I would not wait for archeologists' validation for
815 calling my favorite sitting device a "chair," nor do I think I would be in error
816 if that device turns out not to be a chair in some engineers' classifications.
817 However, the pluralism explored in this paper aims not only to describe
818 folk classifications but give a more encompassing picture across different
819 domains in which the term artifact plays an important role. Pluralism aims to
820 provide distinct concepts for different inquiries and hence be an alternative
821 to the arbitrary domain restrictions that stem from artifact concept monism.
822 By changing the question from "What concept of artifact can best capture

823 all cases?” to “What specific artifact concept can best capture the specific
824 problem cases?” we need not approach a urinal, Duchamp’s *Fountain*, a
825 toast, archeological woodchips, and nuclear reactors under an overarching
826 artifact concept (Mag Uidhir and Magnus 2011, 92). Otherwise, as Preston
827 (2014) points out, the gap between metaphysicians’ and other disciplines’
828 classificatory practices will continue to widen. This, in turn, may result in the
829 philosophical term of artifact having no informative use outside of philosophy.

835 5 Conclusion

831 Artifact essentialists focused on finding an artifact essence. Artifact anti-
832 essentialists claimed that there is none. In this paper, I challenged the monis-
833 tic assumption that pervades the debate. I argued against artifact concept
834 monism first by showing that the prominent essentialist proposals currently
835 at play suffer from major extensional and definitional problems. Second, I
836 aimed to show that current anti-essentialist accounts suffer from eliminat-
837 ing all necessary properties, which results in the proliferation of cases, as
838 shown by the modal and swamp cases. Metaphysical literature on artifacts is
839 a productive field. There are both compelling essentialist and anti-essentialist
840 proposals yet to come. Adopting a pluralistic framework motivates a new
841 focus on the neglected aspects of the artifactual world. I pointed out some of
842 those aspects. Obviously, artifact concept pluralism invites many questions
843 that I could not touch upon or give a detailed answer to. It requires a greater
844 elaboration to properly flesh out the details; however, considering the signifi-
845 cantly diverse roles artifacts play in our lives, I believe such effort is both
846 needed and fascinating.*

847 Alper Gungör

848  0000-0001-7146-6834

849 McGill University

850 alper.gungor@mail.mcgill.ca

* I would like to thank two anonymous referees for their detailed comments. For their helpful feedback on earlier drafts, I am especially grateful to Nurbay Irmak, Kathrin Koslicki, Sun Demirli, Ata Türkoğlu, Ash İdil Kaynar, and Alex Stooshinoff.

References

- 851
- 852 BAKER, Lynne Rudder. 2004. "The Ontology of Artifacts." *Philosophical Explorations*
 853 7(2): 99–111, doi:10.1080/13869790410001694462.
- 854 —. 2007. *The Metaphysics of Everyday Life: An Essay in Practical Realism*. Cambridge
 855 Studies in Philosophy. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, doi:10.1017/cbo9
 856 780511487545.
- 857 —. 2008. "The Shrinking Difference Between Artifacts and Natural Objects." *APA*
 858 *Newsletter on Philosophy and Computers* 7(2), <https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.apaonline.org/resource/collection/EADE8D52-8D02-4136-9A2A-729368501E43/v07n2Computers.pdf>.
- 861 BIRD, Alexander and TOBIN, Emma. 2022. "Natural Kinds." in *The Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy*. Stanford, California: The Metaphysics Research Lab, Center for the Study of Language and Information, <https://plato.stanford.edu/archives/spr2022/entries/natural-kinds/>.
- 865 BLOOM, Paul. 1996. "Intention, History, and Artifact Concepts." *Cognition* 60(1): 1–29,
 866 doi:10.1016/0010-0277(95)00699-0.
- 867 BOYD, Richard N. 1999. "Homeostasis, Species, and Higher Taxa." in *Species: New Interdisciplinary Essays*, edited by Robert A. WILSON, pp. 141–185. Cambridge, Massachusetts: The MIT Press, doi:10.7551/mitpress/6396.003.0012.
- 870 DAVIES, David. 2004. *Art as Performance*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers, doi:10.1002/9780470774922.
- 872 DICKIE, George. 1984. *The Art Circle: A Theory of Art*. New York: Haven Publications.
- 873 DIPERT, Randall R. 1993. *Artifacts, Art Works and Agency*. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania: Temple University Press.
- 874
- 875 ELDER, Crawford L. 2007. "On the Place of Artifacts in Ontology." in *Creations of the Mind: Theories of Artifacts and Their Representation*, edited by Eric MARGOLIS and Stephen LAURENCE, pp. 33–51. Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:10.1093/oso/9780199250981.003.0003.
- 876
- 877
- 878
- 879 ERESHEFSKY, Marc. 1998. "Species Pluralism and Anti-realism." *Philosophy of Science* 65(1): 103–120, doi:10.1086/392628.
- 880
- 881 —. 2007. "Foundational Issues Concerning Taxa and Taxon Names." *Systematic Biology* 56(2): 295–301, doi:10.1080/10635150701317401.
- 882
- 883 EVNINE, Simon J. 2016. *Making Objects and Events: A Hylomorphic Theory of Artifacts, Actions, and Organisms*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:10.1093/acprof:oso/9780198779674.001.0001.
- 884
- 885
- 886 FRANSSEN, Maarten and KROES, Peter. 2014. "Artefact Kinds, Ontological Criteria and Forms of Mind-Dependence." in *Artefact Kinds: Ontology and the Human-Made World*, edited by Maarten FRANSSEN, Peter KROES, Thomas A. C. REYDON, and Pieter E. VERMAAS, pp. 63–83. Synthese Library n. 365. Dordrecht: Springer, doi:10.1007/978-3-319-00801-1_5.
- 887
- 888
- 889
- 890

- 891 FRIEDEL, David. 2020. "Why Can't I Change Bruckner's *Eighth Symphony*?" *Philosophical Studies* 177(3): 805–824, doi:10.1007/s11098-018-1207-3.
- 892
- 893 FULLAGAR, Richard and MATHESON, Carney. 2014. "Stone Tool Usewear and Residue
894 Analysis." in *Encyclopedia of Global Archaeology*, edited by Claire SMITH, pp.
895 7062–7065. New York: Springer, doi:10.1007/978-1-4419-0465-2_842.
- 896 GRANDY, Richard E. 2007. "Artifacts: Parts and Principles." in *Creations of the Mind:
897 Theories of Artifacts and Their Representation*, edited by Eric MARGOLIS and
898 Stephen LAURENCE, pp. 18–32. Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:10.1093/
899 oso/9780199250981.003.0002.
- 900 HILPINEN, Risto. 1992. "On Artifacts and Works of Art." *Theoria* 58(1): 58–82, doi:10.1
901 111/j.1755-2567.1992.tb01155.x.
- 902 JUVSHIK, Tim. 2021a. "Artifacts and Mind-Dependence." *Synthese* 199(3-4): 9313–9336,
903 doi:10.1007/s11229-021-03204-6.
- 904 —. 2021b. "Function Essentialism About Artifacts." *Philosophical Studies* 178(9):
905 2943–2964, doi:10.1007/s11098-020-01594-w.
- 906 KELLY, Robert L. and THOMAS, David Hurst. 1991. *Archaeology: Down to Earth*. 1st ed.
907 Belmont, California: Wadsworth Publishing Co.
- 908 —. 2014. *Archaeology: Down to Earth*. 7th ed. Belmont, California: Wadsworth Pub-
909 lishing Co. First edition: Kelly and Thomas (1991).
- 910 KORNBLITH, Hilary. 1980. "Referring to Artifacts." *The Philosophical Review* 89(1):
911 109–114, doi:10.2307/2184866.
- 912 KOSLICKI, Kathrin. 2008. *The Structure of Objects*. Oxford: Oxford University Press,
913 doi:10.1093/acprof:oso/9780199539895.001.0001.
- 914 —. 2018. *Form, Matter, Substance*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:10.1093/oso/
915 9780198823803.001.0001.
- 916 KRIPKE, Saul A. 1980. *Naming and Necessity*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell Publishers.
- 917 LEVINSON, Jerrold. 2007. "Artworks as Artifacts." in *Creations of the Mind: Theories of
918 Artifacts and Their Representation*, edited by Eric MARGOLIS and Stephen LAU-
919 RENCE, pp. 74–82. Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:10.1093/oso/9780199250
920 981.003.0005.
- 921 LOCKE, John. 1689. *An Essay concerning Human Understanding*. London: Eliz. Holt,
922 for Thomas Basset, at the George in Fleet Street.
- 923 LOPES, Dominic McIver. 2009. *A Philosophy of Computer Art*. London: Routledge,
924 doi:10.4324/9780203872345.
- 925 MAG UIDHIR, Christy. 2013. *Art and Art-Attempts*. Oxford: Oxford University Press,
926 doi:10.1093/acprof:oso/9780199665778.001.0001.
- 927 MAG UIDHIR, Christy and MAGNUS, P. D. 2011. "Art Concept Pluralism." *Metaphiloso-
928 phy* 42(1/2): 83–97, doi:10.1111/j.1467-9973.2010.01678.x.
- 929 MALT, Barbara C. and SLOMAN, Steven A. 2007. "Artifact Categorization: The Good,
930 the Bad, and the Ugly." in *Creations of the Mind: Theories of Artifacts and Their*

- 931 *Representation*, edited by Eric MARGOLIS and Stephen LAURENCE, pp. 85–123.
 932 Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:10.1093/oso/9780199250981.003.0006.
- 933 MARGOLIS, Eric and LAURENCE, Stephen, eds. 2007. *Creations of the Mind: Theories*
 934 *of Artifacts and Their Representation*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:10.109
 935 3/oso/9780199250981.001.0001.
- 936 MITHEN, Steven. 2007. “Creations of Pre-modern Human Minds: Stone Tool Manufac-
 937 ture and Use by *Homo habilis*, *heidelbergensis*, and *neanderthalensis*.” in *Creations*
 938 *of the Mind: Theories of Artifacts and Their Representation*, edited by Eric MAR-
 939 GOLIS and Stephen LAURENCE, pp. 289–311. Oxford: Oxford University Press,
 940 doi:10.1093/oso/9780199250981.003.0016.
- 941 PRESTON, Beth. 2013. *A Philosophy of Material Culture: Action, Function, and Mind*.
 942 London: Routledge, doi:10.4324/9780203069844.
- 943 —. 2014. “Ethnotechnology: A Manifesto.” in *Artefact Kinds: Ontology and the Human-*
 944 *Made World*, edited by Maarten FRANSSSEN, Peter KROES, Thomas A. C. REYDON,
 945 and Pieter E. VERMAAS, pp. 145–163. Synthese Library n. 365. Dordrecht: Springer,
 946 doi:10.1007/978-3-319-00801-1_9.
- 947 PUTNAM, Hilary. 1975a. *Mind, Language and Reality: Philosophical Papers, Volume 2*.
 948 Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, doi:10.1017/cbo9780511625251.
- 949 —. 1975b. “The Meaning of ‘Meaning’.” in *Minnesota Studies in the Philosophy of*
 950 *Science, Volume VII: Language, Mind, and Knowledge*, edited by Keith GUNDERSON,
 951 pp. 131–193. Minneapolis, Minnesota: University of Minnesota Press. Reprinted
 952 in Putnam (1975a, 215–271).
- 953 REYDON, Thomas A. C. 2014. “Metaphysical and Epistemological Approaches to
 954 Developing a Theory of Artifact Kinds.” in *Artefact Kinds: Ontology and the Human-*
 955 *Made World*, edited by Maarten FRANSSSEN, Peter KROES, Thomas A. C. REYDON,
 956 and Pieter E. VERMAAS, pp. 125–144. Synthese Library n. 365. Dordrecht: Springer,
 957 doi:10.1007/978-3-319-00801-1_8.
- 958 SOAVI, Marzia. 2009. “Antirealism and Artefact Kinds.” *Techné* 13(2): 93–107, doi:10.5
 959 840/techne20091329.
- 960 THOMASSON, Amie L. 2003. “Realism and Human Kinds.” *Philosophy and Phenomeno-*
 961 *logical Research* 67(3): 580–609, doi:10.1111/j.1933-1592.2003.tb00309.x.
- 962 —. 2007. “Artifacts and Human Concepts.” in *Creations of the Mind: Theories of Arti-*
 963 *facts and Their Representation*, edited by Eric MARGOLIS and Stephen LAURENCE,
 964 pp. 52–73. Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:10.1093/oso/9780199250981.003.
 965 0004.
- 966 —. 2009. “Artifacts in Metaphysics.” in *Philosophy of Technology and Engineering*
 967 *Sciences*, edited by Anthonie MEIJERS, pp. 191–212. Handbook of the Philosophy
 968 of Science n. 9. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., doi:10.1016/B978-0-
 969 444-51667-1.50012-4.
- 970 —. 2014. “Public Artifacts, Intentions, and Norms.” in *Artefact Kinds: Ontology and the*
 971 *Human-Made World*, edited by Maarten FRANSSSEN, Peter KROES, Thomas A. C.

- 972 REYDON, and Pieter E. VERMAAS, pp. 45–62. Synthese Library n. 365. Dordrecht:
973 Springer, doi:[10.1007/978-3-319-00801-1_4](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-00801-1_4).
- 974 VEGA-ENCABO, Jesús and LAWLER, Diego. 2014. “Creating Artifactual Kinds.” in *Arte-*
975 *fact Kinds: Ontology and the Human-Made World*, edited by Maarten FRANSSEN,
976 Peter KROES, Thomas A. C. REYDON, and Pieter E. VERMAAS, pp. 105–124. Syn-
977 these Library n. 365. Dordrecht: Springer, doi:[10.1007/978-3-319-00801-1_7](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-00801-1_7).
- 978 VERMAAS, Pieter E. and HOUKES, Wybo. 2003. “Ascribing Functions to Technical
979 Artefacts: A Challenge to Etiological Accounts of Functions.” *The British Journal*
980 *for the Philosophy of Science* 54(2): 261–289, doi:[10.1093/bjps/54.2.261](https://doi.org/10.1093/bjps/54.2.261).
- 981 —. 2013. “Pluralism on Artefact Categories: A Philosophical Defence.” *The Review of*
982 *Philosophy and Psychology* 4(3): 543–557, doi:[10.1007/s13164-013-0149-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/s13164-013-0149-0).
- 983 WEITZ, Morris. 1956. “The Role of Theory in Aesthetics.” *The Journal of Aesthetics*
984 *and Art Criticism* 15(1): 27–35, doi:[10.2307/427491](https://doi.org/10.2307/427491).
- 985 WIGGINS, David. 2001. *Sameness and Substance Renewed*. Cambridge: Cambridge
986 University Press, doi:[10.1017/cbo9780511612756](https://doi.org/10.1017/cbo9780511612756).
- 987 WRIGHT, Larry. 1973. “Functions.” *The Philosophical Review* 82(2): 139–168, doi:[10.2307/2183766](https://doi.org/10.2307/2183766).
- 988

PROOF

Axiomatization of Galilean Spacetime

JEFFREY KETLAND

In this article, we give a second-order synthetic axiomatization $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$ for Galilean spacetime, the background spacetime of Newtonian classical mechanics. The primitive notions of this theory are the 3-place predicate of betweenness Bet , the 2-place predicate of simultaneity \sim , and a 4-place congruence predicate, written $\equiv\sim$, restricted to simultaneity hypersurfaces. We define a standard coordinate structure $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$, whose carrier set is \mathbb{R}^4 , and which carries relations (on \mathbb{R}^4) corresponding to Bet , \sim , and $\equiv\sim$. This is the standard model of $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$. We prove that the symmetry group of $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$ is the (extended) Galilean group (an extension of the usual 10-parameter Galilean group with two additional parameters for length and time scalings). We prove that each full model of $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$ is isomorphic to $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$.

This article provides a synthetic (and second-order) axiom system, which I call $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$, which describes Galilean spacetime and does so categorically.¹ Galilean spacetime is a system \mathbb{P} of points on which three physical geometrical primitives are defined, satisfying certain conditions.² Galilean spacetime can be thought of as the background geometry of the system of spacetime events for Newtonian classical mechanics:

-
- 1 The parameters “1” and “3” in $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$ mean: “1 time and 3 space dimensions.” Recall that an axiom system is called *categorical* when it has exactly one model up to isomorphism. Second-order Peano arithmetic, PA_2 , is categorical, its unique model being $(\mathbb{N}, 0, S, +, \times)$. The proof (essentially given in [Dedekind 1888](#)) is that if $M \models \text{PA}_2$, we may define using Dedekind’s Recursion Theorem a function $\Phi : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \text{dom}(M)$ by $\Phi(0) = 0^M$ and, for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\Phi(n+1) = S^M(\Phi(n))$. The axioms of PA_2 then imply that Φ is a bijection, which is an isomorphism from $(\mathbb{N}, 0, S, +, \times)$ to M . In addition to PA_2 , the theory ALG of the complete ordered field is also categorical (essentially given in [Huntington 1903](#); using methods developed in [Dedekind 1872](#); [Cantor 1897](#); [Hölder 1901](#)). Various second-order geometrical theories are also categorical. These include the systems denoted $\text{BG}(4)$ and $\text{EG}(3)$ below. Theorems 62 and 63 in appendix B establish the categoricity (and standard models) of these two systems. The proofs are due to Hilbert (1899), Veblen (1904), and Tarski (1959).
 - 2 I think, informally, of a Galilean spacetime *modally*: a *physically possible world* with certain distinguished, or built-in, geometrical (spatio-temporal) relations. Such metaphysical issues, however, don’t matter here, as our whole discussion below is about models of $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$.

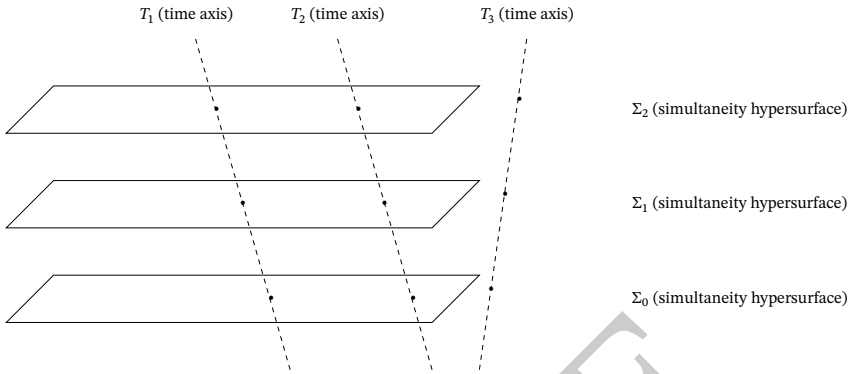


Figure 1: Galilean Spacetime

1008 I shall call the carrier set of Galilean spacetime \mathbb{P} : this is the domain of
 1009 “spacetime points” or “events.” Going ahead of ourselves a bit, there are
 1010 three distinguished physical relations on \mathbb{P} . A three-place *betweenness rela-*
 1011 *tion* B , which gives the whole system an affine “straight-line” structure;³ a
 1012 binary *simultaneity relation* \sim , which induces a partition of \mathbb{P} into a system
 1013 of non-intersecting simultaneity hypersurfaces, $\Sigma_0, \Sigma_1, \dots$, arranged as a “fo-
 1014 liation”; and a special four-place *congruence* relation: this is the four-place
 1015 *sim-congruence* relation, $\equiv \sim$, which induces three-dimensional Euclidean
 1016 geometry on each hypersurface.⁴

1017 An especially important subset of straight lines are “time axes”: a time axis
 1018 is a *straight line* in the affine geometry that does not lie within a simultaneity
 1019 hypersurface. Physically, a time axis is the *trajectory of a material point acted*
 1020 *on by no forces*—this is Newton’s First Law or the Law of Inertia.⁵

-
- 3 It is isomorphic to the standard four-dimensional affine space usually called \mathbb{A}^4 (see Gallier 2011), which is gotten from the vector space \mathbb{R}^4 by “forgetting its origin.” In Gallier’s notation, \mathbb{A}^4 is $(\mathbb{R}^4, \mathbb{R}^4, +)$, where the first \mathbb{R}^4 is the point set, the second \mathbb{R}^4 is the vector space, and $+$ is the action of vectors in \mathbb{R}^4 on points in \mathbb{R}^4 . For the reader whose algebra is rusty, the notion of a *group action* is explained nicely in Dummit and Foote (2004, 41), Gallier (2011, 11), or Saunders (2013, 29).
- 4 A valuable semi-formal mathematical description of Galilean spacetime, incorporating what has just been said, is given in Arnold (1989, chap. 1).
- 5 Why do material points move (four-dimensionally) along these “grid lines” in Galilean spacetime? The *physical* answer is that such trajectories *minimize the action*. I.e., $\delta \int dt (\dot{q})^2 = 0$.

1021 We can bundle the carrier set of Galilean spacetime and the aforemen-
 1022 tioned three distinguished physical relations on Galilean spacetime together:
 1023 $(\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv \sim)$. Our aim in this paper is to give a *synthetic* axiomatization of
 1024 this structure $(\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv \sim)$.⁶ This means that, in contrast with analytic geom-
 1025 etry, the axioms do not quantify over the reals, introduce a metric function
 1026 (like a Riemannian metric g_{ab}), or talk about coordinate systems. Instead,
 1027 the axioms use a number of basic physical predicates on spacetime. And
 1028 then the existence of special mappings $\Phi : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$ —that is, coordinate
 1029 systems—becomes a theorem, not an assumption.

1030 Hartry Field (1980) has carefully studied this approach in order to try and
 1031 vindicate *nominalism*: this is the claim that there are no mathematical objects
 1032 at all, and insofar as numbers, functions, sets, vector spaces, Lie groups, and
 1033 so on are used in physics and science more generally, they can be dispensed
 1034 with. It is the claim that physical theories can, in principle, be replaced with
 1035 theories that are “nominalistic” and that the normal use of mathematics is
 1036 “useful *but false*.” It is to Field’s enormous credit to have pinned down the two
 1037 essential uses. These are:

1038 EXPRESSIVENESS. We can express physical laws by, e.g., “ $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{B} = 0$ ”
 1039 and so on. So, \mathbf{B} is a *mixed function* that maps each point to some
 1040 *numbers*. As Feynman put it, “From a mathematical view, there is
 1041 an electric field vector and a magnetic field vector at every point in
 1042 space; that is, there are six numbers associated with every point”
 1043 (Feynman, Leighton and Sands 2005, chaps. 20, sec.3).

6 I have tried to write this paper so that it can be read by those unfamiliar with some of the some-
 what arcane details of synthetic geometry. A very useful summary of the main ideas behind the
 construction of coordinate systems may be found in Burgess and Rosen (1997, 102–111). In my
 view, a very clear and nice introduction to the topic of affine and projective *incidence* geometry is
 Bennett (1995), where “geometric addition” and “multiplication” of points on a fixed line are
 explained clearly, and the core result is proved, that the line, with those operations, is a division
 ring (if Desargues’s Theorem is assumed) and a field (if Pappus’s Theorem is assumed). Notable
 reference works more generally are Coxeter (1969) and Hartshorne (2000). A fairly advanced
 treatment is Borsuk and Szmielew (1960). Tarski’s papers (1959; and Tarski and Givant 1999) are
 very accessible. The first of these sketches the representation theorem for first-order Euclidean
 geometry and for the second-order Euclidean geometry EG(3) used below. Tarski focuses on the
 two-dimensional, first-order (“elementary”) case. The book Schwabhäuser, Szmielew and Tarski
 (1983) is very detailed (it is in German, and there is no English translation). Some recent works
 have implemented Tarski Euclidean geometry in theorem provers, just as one can implement
 arithmetic, set theory, and type theory in such provers. I have no doubt that this can, in princi-
 ple, be generalized to our Galilean spacetime geometry and to one or other axiomatization of
 Minkowski spacetime geometry.

1044 PROOF-THEORETIC. Mathematically reasoning is generally conser-
 1045 vative over non-mathematical premises, but using mathematics, we
 1046 can get “quicker proofs” of a non-mathematical conclusion C from
 1047 a non-mathematical premise P.

1048 As regards the second, in mathematical logic, this is called “speed-up,” and
 1049 it was discovered by Kurt Gödel (1936) as a spin-off from his incompleteness
 1050 results. Perhaps the most remarkable example of this phenomenon was
 1051 given in Boolos (1987), a first-order valid inference with a short mathematical
 1052 proof (it uses second-order comprehension), but whose shortest purely logical
 1053 derivation, using the rules for the connectives and quantifiers, has vastly more
 1054 symbols than the number of baryons in the observable universe.⁷

1055 The best survey, and overall evaluation, of a large variety of nominalist ap-
 1056 proaches for both mathematics and science is Burgess and Rosen (1997).⁸ I’m
 1057 not recommending this as an approach to studying the geometrical assump-
 1058 tions of physical theories, as my own view here is the usual mathematical
 1059 realist view (“useful *because true*”). Indeed, *Riemannian geometry* is here to
 1060 stay! Riemannian geometry provides incredible flexibility by assuming the ex-
 1061 istence of a metric tensor g_{ab} on spacetime.⁹ However, for the two special cases
 1062 of Galilean spacetime and Minkowski spacetime, the *synthetic* approach helps
 1063 provide a nice example of how the physics (i.e., the basic physical relations:
 1064 betweenness, congruence, and so on) and mathematics (i.e., real numbers,
 1065 coordinate systems, vector spaces, and so on) get “entangled.”

1066 The basic machinery for the introduction of coordinates is the *Representa-*
 1067 *tion Theorem*. Given a synthetic structure satisfying a series of conditions, one
 1068 proves the existence of an isomorphism to a standard coordinate structure:¹⁰

$$\Phi : \text{synthetic structure} \rightarrow \text{coordinate structure.} \quad (1)$$

7 See Ketland (2022) for a formalization of the quicker proof in the Isabelle theorem prover.

8 In that book, Field’s approach is called “geometrical nominalism.” A technical difficulty that arises for Field’s program in Field (1980) concerning the problem of maintaining *both* a conservativeness condition *and* representation theorems is briefly described in remark 14 below.

9 As Einstein showed, the laws of gravitation amount to certain differential equations constraining g_{ab} and the energy-momentum tensor T_{ab} . The “low energy limit” of Einstein’s field equation is Newton’s Law of Gravitation. Two standard textbooks on general relativity are Weinberg (1972) and Wald (1984).

10 Cf. Terence Tao (2008): “More generally, a coordinate system Φ can be viewed as an isomorphism $\Phi : A \rightarrow G$ between a given geometric (or combinatorial) object A in some class (e.g. a circle), and a standard object G in that class (e.g. the standard unit circle).”

1069 That is, the isomorphism Φ takes each point p in the synthetic structure to its
 1070 coordinates $\Phi^i(p)$ (usually in \mathbb{R}^n) in such a way that a distinguished synthetic
 1071 relation R holds for p, q, \dots iff a separately defined coordinate relation R' holds
 1072 for $\Phi(p), \Phi(q), \dots$ (see, for example, (5) below). Because the synthetic and co-
 1073 ordinate structures are *isomorphic*, the latter is a kind of *map* or *representation*
 1074 of the former: they share the same *abstract* structure.¹¹

1075 However, historically, the analysis of Galilean spacetime did not proceed
 1076 like this. Modern analysis of Galilean spacetime (sometimes called “neo-
 1077 Newtonian” spacetime or just “Newtonian spacetime”) was developed using
 1078 the differential geometry methods developed to study General Relativity:
 1079 what are now called “*relativistic spacetimes*.” This began in the 60s and 70s,
 1080 with work by Trautman, Penrose, Stein, Ehlers, Earman, and others (based
 1081 on earlier work, such as Cartan’s).¹² In Malament (2012, chap. 4), David
 1082 Malament provides details of the differential geometry formulation of this
 1083 topic. Galilean (or Newtonian) spacetime is defined as a structure of the form

$$\mathcal{A} = (M, \nabla, h^{ab}, t_{ab}), \quad (2)$$

1084 where M is a manifold diffeomorphic to \mathbb{R}^4 , ∇ is a flat (torsion-free) affine
 1085 connection on M , and h^{ab}, t_{ab} are tensor fields on M satisfying compatibility
 1086 conditions, from which one can construct temporal and spatial metrics and
 1087 simultaneity surfaces.¹³

1088 The approach we develop here is entirely *synthetic*. The underlying geo-
 1089 metric relations are *betweenness* (written $\text{Bet}(p, q, r)$), *simultaneity* (written

-
- 11 To be clear, the synthetic and coordinate structures are isomorphic structures of the same signature, say σ . This is because it doesn’t make mathematical sense to talk of an isomorphism from A to B unless they are both σ -structures. E.g., it doesn’t make sense to say a group (G, \oplus) is isomorphic to a ring $(R, +, \times)$ outside the special case where \times is definable from $+$ or vice versa. Isomorphisms have to “match up” corresponding relations (operations and constants) in the signature. In logic, automated theorem proving, and so on, even seemingly small changes of the signature of the structures in question can make a large difference. For example, the structure $(\mathbb{N}, 0, S, +)$ is decidable (Presburger 1930), but $(\mathbb{N}, 0, S, +, \times)$ is undecidable (Gödel 1931; Tarski 1935). I’m grateful to a referee for mentioning this point, as related ones have arisen in the philosophy of physics.
- 12 See Trautman (1966), Stein (1967), Penrose (1968), Earman (1970, 1989), Ehlers (1973), Friedman (1983). One may also find mathematically precise descriptions in Arnold (1989, chap. 1) and in Koczyński and Trautman (1992, 31–32).
- 13 Here, I am referring to such things as manifolds, diffeomorphisms, affine connections, tangent spaces, tensor fields, and whatnot. An excellent textbook on differential geometry, oriented towards advanced physics students, is Schutz, B.F. (1980). Also, Malament (2012) and Wald (1984). For useful surveys of some of the surrounding philosophical issues, see Huggett and Hofer (2015) (absolute vs. relational theories of spacetime) and DiSalle (2020) (inertial frames).

1090 $p \sim q$), and *sim-congruence* (written $pq \equiv \sim rs$): these are relations on points.
 1091 Inertial coordinate systems are then proved to exist by a Representation Theo-
 1092 rem. An inertial coordinate system Φ is nothing more than an *isomorphism*
 1093 from the *synthetic* geometrical structure $(\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv \sim)$ of Galilean spacetime
 1094 (with carrier set \mathbb{P}) to a suitable “coordinate structure” built on the carrier set
 1095 \mathbb{R}^4 . Below, we shall call this standard coordinate structure $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$ (Definition
 1096 4). So, we shall obtain, by analogy with (1),

$$\Phi : \overbrace{(\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv \sim)}^{\text{synthetic structure}} \rightarrow \overbrace{\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}}^{\text{coordinate structure}} \quad (3)$$

1097 Euclidean geometry, of course, was also first set out synthetically in Euclid’s
 1098 *Elements*. However, Euclid’s *Elements* does not quite meet modern adequate
 1099 standards of formal rigor. In particular, Moritz Pasch (1882) noted that certain
 1100 *betweenness* properties of space were merely implicit in Euclid’s treatment.
 1101 Influenced by Pasch and others, the synthetic axiomatization for Euclidean
 1102 geometry was first made rigorous in Hilbert (1899), which was modified,
 1103 extended, or simplified in a number of ways, one of which is Veblen (1904)
 1104 (which extracted the purely betweenness part of Hilbert’s system: sometimes
 1105 called the “axioms of order”).

1106 Synthetic axiomatization for *Minkowski spacetime geometry* appeared soon
 1107 after the classic work of Albert Einstein and Hermann Minkowski (i.e., Ein-
 1108 stein 1905; Minkowski 1909) in Alfred Robb’s (1911) book. This led to a series
 1109 of later synthetic developments, including Robb (1936), Ax (1978), Mundy
 1110 (1986), Goldblatt (1987), Schutz, J.W. (1997), and, most recently, Cocco and
 1111 Babic (2021). As is now known, Minkowski spacetime can be axiomatized
 1112 using a single *binary relation*, usually called λ , with $p\lambda q$ meaning “points p
 1113 and q can be connected by a light signal”—the light-signal relation.¹⁴ As the
 1114 reader probably knows, this induces a “light cone structure” on the carrier
 1115 set of points. So, Minkowski spacetime can be defined as a structure (\mathbb{P}, λ)
 1116 satisfying certain axioms, and one may prove that there is an isomorphism
 1117 $\Phi : (\mathbb{P}, \lambda) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^4, \lambda_{\mathbb{R}^4})$.¹⁵ Such an isomorphism is called a “Lorentz coordi-

14 In Goldblatt (1987), a relation of “spacetime orthogonality,” $pq \perp rs$, is used, but \perp and λ are interdefinable, as Goldblatt shows.

15 Where the standard coordinate relation $\lambda_{\mathbb{R}^4}$ on \mathbb{R}^4 is defined as follows: for any $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^4$, $\mathbf{x}\lambda_{\mathbb{R}^4}\mathbf{y}$ holds iff $\sum_{i=1}^3 (x^i - y^i)^2 - (x^4 - y^4)^2 = 0$ (i.e., the Minkowski interval is equal to 0). I have set $c = 1$.

1118 nate system.” Then the automorphism group $\text{Aut}((\mathbb{R}^4, \lambda_{\mathbb{R}^4}))$ of $(\mathbb{R}^4, \lambda_{\mathbb{R}^4})$ is
 1119 the Poincaré group.¹⁶

1120 Galilean spacetime, however, is the basic spacetime of classical Newtonian
 1121 (pre-relativistic) physics. In retrospect, it is a kind of “low energy limit” of
 1122 Minkowski spacetime (when we let the speed of light approach infinity and
 1123 all the light cones get “squashed” into simultaneity surfaces). But, unlike
 1124 the case with Minkowski spacetime, the synthetic approach did not appear
 1125 for a long time. As far as I know, the first brief sketch of a synthetic axiom
 1126 system for Galilean spacetime appeared in Hartry Field’s *Science Without*
 1127 *Numbers* (1980, chap. 6), some 80 years after Hilbert’s classic monograph,
 1128 *The Foundations of Geometry* (1899), and close on three hundred years after
 1129 Newton’s *Principia* (1687). Shortly after, John Burgess added further work on
 1130 this in Burgess (1984) and then again in Burgess and Rosen (1997). Our work
 1131 here is a descendant of and stimulated by theirs.¹⁷

1132 The axiom system $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$ we shall arrive at can be written as follows (see
 1133 table 1 in section 3):

- Gal1 BG(4).
- Gal2 EG(3)[~].
- Gal3 ~ is an equivalence relation.
- Gal4 $\equiv^{\sim} \subseteq [\sim]^4$.
- Gal5 \equiv^{\sim} is translation-invariant.

1135 Here, BG(4) is a group of nine axioms, the subsystem of order axioms for
 1136 betweenness (see appendix A below). And EG(3)[~] is a group of eleven axioms,
 1137 a relativized subsystem of axioms for “sim-congruence” and betweenness,
 1138 obtained from Tarski’s formulation of Euclidean geometry for three dimen-
 1139 sions (see appendix A). The three further axioms, Gal3, Gal4, and Gal5, “tie
 1140 together” these subsystems.¹⁸

16 In fact, to be a bit more accurate, I believe it is the “extended” Poincaré group, allowing global scaling, $x^\mu \mapsto \alpha x^\mu$ ($\alpha \neq 0$), of coordinates. This is because (\mathbb{P}, λ) does not have a special “unit length.”

17 Field states his four axioms very briefly, in a footnote (1980, chaps. 6, 54, n.33). Field remarks, “Given the Szczerba-Tarski axiom on ‘Bet’, it is quite trivial to impose requirements on the two new primitives ‘Simul’ and ‘S-Cong’ so as to get the desired representation and uniqueness theorems” (1980, 54). Although Field takes a slightly different congruence relation as primitive (which he calls S-cong), I am reasonably sure that Field’s axiom system is definitionally equivalent to the one given here, Gal(1, 3). I hope to publish the equivalence proof elsewhere. Burgess’s sketch of the geometry of Galilean spacetime (Burgess 1984; Burgess and Rosen 1997) uses our physical primitives and I believe Burgess must have separately established this equivalence.

18 $[\sim]^4$ is defined to be: $\{(p, q, r, s) \mid p \sim q \wedge p \sim r \wedge p \sim s\}$. See definition 12 below.

1141 To summarize, then, how the rest of this paper goes, we shall use the two
 1142 separate Representation Theorems for BG(4) and EG(3). The first of these
 1143 (theorem 62 in appendix B below) asserts the existence of a “global” bijective
 1144 coordinate system:

$$\Phi : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4, \tag{4}$$

1145 on any (full) model (\mathbb{P}, B) of BG(4), matching any given “4-frame” O, X, Y, Z, I
 1146 and satisfying the betweenness representation condition, for any points
 1147 $p, q, r \in \mathbb{P}$.¹⁹

$$B(p, q, r) \leftrightarrow B_{\mathbb{R}^4}(\Phi(p), \Phi(q), \Phi(r)), \tag{5}$$

1148 where $B_{\mathbb{R}^4}$ is the standard betweenness relation on \mathbb{R}^4 . The second Representa-
 1149 tion Theorem (theorem 63 in appendix B) asserts the existence of a global
 1150 coordinate system ψ on any (full) model (\mathbb{P}, B, \equiv) of *three-dimensional Eu-*
 1151 *clidean geometry* EG(3), matching a given “Euclidean 3-frame” O, X, Y, Z and
 1152 satisfying the representation condition for congruence:

$$pq \equiv rs \leftrightarrow \psi(p)\psi(q) \equiv_{\mathbb{R}^3} \psi(r)\psi(s), \tag{6}$$

1153 where $\equiv_{\mathbb{R}^3}$ is the standard congruence relation on \mathbb{R}^3 . In our system, the
 1154 axioms EG(3) are *relativized* to simultaneity hypersurfaces, yielding $EG(3)^\sim$.
 1155 The relativization implements the requirement that each simultaneity hyper-
 1156 surface is a three-dimensional Euclidean space.

1157 We can then combine these two Representation Theorems, applied to any
 1158 full model $M \models_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3)$, to obtain the Representation Theorem for $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$,
 1159 which is our main theorem (theorem 55 in section 5). That is, assuming
 1160 $(\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv^\sim)$ is a (full) model of $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$, the existence of an isomorphism as
 1161 stated in (3) above:

$$\Phi : \overbrace{(\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv^\sim)}^{\text{synthetic structure}} \rightarrow \overbrace{(\mathbb{G}(1,3))}^{\text{coordinate structure}}. \tag{7}$$

1162 The crux of the proof of the main theorem are the Chronology Lemma
 1163 (lemma 52) and the Congruence Lemma (lemma 54).

19 A 4-frame is an ordered quintuple of points that are not in the same 3-dimensional hypersurface. See definition 58 below.

1164 **Definitions**

1165 **Definition 1.** The standard Euclidean inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_n$ and norm $\|\cdot\|_n$
 1166 on \mathbb{R}^n are defined as follows:²⁰ For $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $\langle \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \rangle_n := \sum_{i=1}^n x^i y^i$, and
 1167 $\|\mathbf{x}\|_n := \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x} \rangle_n}$. The standard Euclidean metrics $\Delta_n : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ are
 1168 defined as follows:

$$\Delta_n(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) := \|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}\|_n. \tag{8}$$

1169 The *standard Euclidean metric space* with carrier set \mathbb{R}^n is:

$$\mathbb{E}G_{\text{metric}}^n := (\mathbb{R}^n, \Delta_n). \tag{9}$$

1170 **Definition 2.** The following relations are the *standard betweenness relation*
 1171 $B_{\mathbb{R}^n}$, *standard simultaneity relation* $\sim_{\mathbb{R}^n}$, *standard congruence relation* $\equiv_{\mathbb{R}^n}$,
 1172 and *standard sim-congruence relation* $\tilde{\equiv}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ on \mathbb{R}^n . For $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z}, \mathbf{u} \in \mathbb{R}^n$:

$$B_{\mathbb{R}^n}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z}) := (\exists \lambda \in [0, 1])(\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{x} = \lambda(\mathbf{z} - \mathbf{x})); \tag{a}$$

$$\mathbf{x} \sim_{\mathbb{R}^n} \mathbf{y} := x^n = y^n; \tag{b}$$

$$\mathbf{xy} \equiv_{\mathbb{R}^n} \mathbf{zu} := \Delta_n(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = \Delta_n(\mathbf{z}, \mathbf{u}); \tag{c}$$

$$\mathbf{xy} \tilde{\equiv}_{\mathbb{R}^n} \mathbf{zu} := \Delta_n(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = \Delta_n(\mathbf{z}, \mathbf{u}) \ \& \ \mathbf{x} \sim_{\mathbb{R}^n} \mathbf{y} \ \& \ \mathbf{x} \sim_{\mathbb{R}^n} \mathbf{z} \ \& \ \mathbf{x} \sim_{\mathbb{R}^n} \mathbf{u}. \tag{d}$$

(10)

1173 For the one-dimensional case, we have two alternative but equivalent defini-
 1174 tions. First, $B_{\mathbb{R}}(x, y, z) := (x \leq y \leq z)$; second, $B_{\mathbb{R}}(x, y, z) := |x - y| + |y - z| =$
 1175 $|x - z|$.²¹

1176 **Definition 3.** It will be useful below to define the following special five points
 1177 in \mathbb{R}^4 :

$$\mathbf{O} := \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X} := \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{Y} := \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{Z} := \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{I} := \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}. \tag{11}$$

1178 In other words, the *origin* and the “unit points” on the four axes. I call the
 1179 ordered tuple $\mathbf{O}, \mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{Z}, \mathbf{I}$ the *standard (4-)frame* in \mathbb{R}^4 .

20 We use the abbreviation $\mathbf{x} = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ for n -tuples in \mathbb{R}^n . Similarly, for $\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z}, \dots$. Hopefully, it will be clear that these don't mean powers of x .

21 The second of these, in fact, generalizes to $n > 1$ if we have a metric function: $B_{\mathbb{R}^n}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z}) := \Delta_n(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) + \Delta_n(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z}) = \Delta_n(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{z})$.

1180 **Definition 4.** The *standard coordinate structures* are:²²

1181	$\mathbb{B}\mathbb{G}^n$	Betweenness geometry in n dimensions over \mathbb{R}	$:= (\mathbb{R}^n, B_{\mathbb{R}^n})$.
1181	$\mathbb{E}\mathbb{G}^n$	Euclidean space in n dimensions over \mathbb{R}	$:= (\mathbb{R}^n, B_{\mathbb{R}^n}, \equiv_{\mathbb{R}^n})$.
1181	$\mathbb{G}^{(1,n)}$	Galilean spacetime in $n + 1$ dimensions over \mathbb{R}	$:= (\mathbb{R}^{n+1}, B_{\mathbb{R}^{n+1}}, \sim_{\mathbb{R}^{n+1}}, \equiv_{\mathbb{R}^{n+1}})$.

1182 Our central interest is $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$, the *standard coordinate structure for four-*
 1183 *dimensional Galilean spacetime*. The carrier set of $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$ is \mathbb{R}^4 . Its distinguished
 1184 relations are betweenness (10, a), simultaneity (10, b), and sim-congruence
 1185 (10, d) on \mathbb{R}^4 . Note that $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$ does *not* carry a metric or distance function.

1182 Derivation of (Extended) Galilean Transformations

1187 What is the *symmetry group* of the standard coordinate structure $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$ for
 1188 Galilean spacetime? We will see that its symmetry group is a certain Lie group
 1189 $\mathcal{G}^e(1, 3)$, a 12-dimensional Lie group that extends the usual Galilean group
 1190 $\mathcal{G}(1, 3)$ by two additional parameters, which determine coordinate scalings.

1191 **Definition 5.** A is an element of the *extended Galilean matrix group* $\text{Mat}_{\text{Gal}}^e(4)$
 1192 if and only if A is a 4×4 matrix with real entries and has the (block matrix)
 1193 form

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 R & \vec{v} \\ 0 & \alpha_2 \end{pmatrix}, \tag{12}$$

1194 where

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} R_{11} & R_{12} & R_{13} \\ R_{21} & R_{22} & R_{23} \\ R_{31} & R_{32} & R_{33} \end{pmatrix} \tag{13}$$

1195 is in $O(3)$, $\vec{v} = (v_1, v_2, v_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$, and $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in \mathbb{R} - \{0\}$. The $O(3)$ matrix R is
 1196 called the *rotation* of A , the 3-vector \vec{v} is called the (*relative*) *velocity* of A , the
 1197 constant α_1 is called the *spatial scaling factor* of A , and the constant α_2 is the
 1198 *temporal scaling factor* of A .

1199 **Lemma 6.** $\text{Mat}_{\text{Gal}}^e(4)$ is a subgroup of $GL(4)$.

22 Regarding the definitions of $\mathbb{B}\mathbb{G}^n$, $\mathbb{E}\mathbb{G}^n$ and $\mathbb{G}^{(1,n)}$. These still make sense if we replace \mathbb{R} in the definition by a Euclidean ordered field F (an ordered field where all non-negative elements are squares). Cf. Szczerba and Tarski (1979, 160, Definition 1.5), who call a space $\mathbb{B}\mathbb{G}^n(F)$ a “Cartesian affine space” over F .

1200 *Proof.* This is a routine verification. The main part is to check that $\text{Mat}_{\text{Gal}}^e(4)$
 1201 is closed under matrix multiplication and each element in $\text{Mat}_{\text{Gal}}^e(4)$ has an
 1202 inverse in $\text{Mat}_{\text{Gal}}^e(4)$. □

1204 **Definition 7.** Let $h : \mathbb{R}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$. We say that h is an *extended Galilean transfor-*
 1205 *mation* just if there exists an extended Galilean matrix A and a displacement
 1206 $\mathbf{d} \in \mathbb{R}^4$ such that, for all $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^4$,

$$h(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{d}. \tag{14}$$

1207 **Lemma 8.** *The set of extended Galilean transformations forms a group.*

1208 *Proof.* This is a detailed verification of the group properties, analogous to the
 1209 above. □

1211 **Definition 9.** $\mathcal{G}^e(1, 3) :=$ the group of extended Galilean transformations.

1212 **Theorem 10** (Automorphisms of $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$). $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}) = \mathcal{G}^e(1, 3)$.

1213 *Proof.* I give a sketch of the proof. To show $\mathcal{G}^e(1, 3) \subseteq \text{Aut}(\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)})$, we verify
 1214 that each extended Galilean transformation is a symmetry of $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$. Since $\mathbb{B}\mathbb{G}^4$
 1215 is a reduct of $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$, and each extended Galilean transformation is affine, it
 1216 follows that betweenness is invariant. The special form of extended Galilean
 1217 matrices then ensures that simultaneity and sim-congruence are invariant.

1218 To show that $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}) \subseteq \mathcal{G}^e(1, 3)$ is more involved. Since $\mathbb{B}\mathbb{G}^4$ is a reduct
 1219 of $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$, it follows that any symmetry h of $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$ must be affine, and so there
 1220 exists a $GL(4)$ matrix A and displacement $\mathbf{d} \in \mathbb{R}^4$ such that, for any $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^4$,

$$h(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{d}. \tag{15}$$

1221 To determine the sixteen components A_{ij} of A , one must then examine the
 1222 conditions that simultaneity and sim-congruence be invariant. By examining
 1223 certain choices of points, the invariance of simultaneity enforces that A must
 1224 have the form

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} C & \vec{v} \\ 0 & \alpha_2 \end{pmatrix}, \tag{16}$$

1225 where C is a 3×3 matrix, and α_2 is a non-zero constant. The invariance of
 1226 sim-congruence enforces that the upper 3×3 block C must be a multiple $\alpha_1 R$

1227 of an $O(3)$ matrix R by a non-zero real factor α_1 :

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 R & \vec{v} \\ 0 & \alpha_2 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (17)$$

1228 But this is an extended Galilean matrix. Consequently, $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}) \subseteq \mathcal{G}^e(1, 3)$.
 1229 Together, these results imply that $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}) = \mathcal{G}^e(1, 3)$.

1230

□

1231 The constants α_1, α_2 in any *extended* Galilean matrix A determine *scalings*
 1232 of the spatial and temporal coordinates, respectively. So, given some A in the
 1233 extended Galilean matrix group and any $(\vec{x}, t) \in \mathbb{R}^4$,

$$A(\vec{x}, t) = (\alpha_1 R\vec{x} + \vec{v}t, \alpha_2 t). \quad (18)$$

1234 Let's set the relative rotation R to be $\mathbb{1}$ and set the relative velocity \vec{v} to be
 1235 zero:

$$A(\vec{x}, t) = (\alpha_1 \vec{x}, \alpha_2 t). \quad (19)$$

1236 Thus, the spatial coordinates are scaled by α_1 , and the temporal coordinate
 1237 is scaled by α_2 . Instead, let us set these scalings α_1, α_2 at 1 and consider the
 1238 image (\vec{x}', t') of the point with coordinates (\vec{x}, t) under an extended Galilean
 1239 transformation:

$$\vec{x}' = R\vec{x} + \vec{v}t + \vec{d}, \quad (20)$$

1240

$$t' = t + d_t. \quad (21)$$

1241 These are the usual Galilean transformations as given in physics textbooks,
 1242 in usually simplified form (e.g., [Sears, Zemansky and Young 1979, 252](#); [Lon-
 1243 gair 1984, 87](#); or [Rindler 1977, 3](#)). The conventional Galilean group $\mathcal{G}(1, 3)$ is
 1244 normally understood to be this 10-parameter Lie group: the ten parameters
 1245 are these: four parameters for the spatial and temporal translations, \mathbf{d} ; three
 1246 parameters (i.e., determined by the three Euler angles) for the rotation matrix
 1247 R ; three parameters for the velocity \vec{v} .

1248 As we have defined it, the *extended* Galilean group $\mathcal{G}^e(1, 3)$ is a 12-parameter
 1249 Lie group: the two additional parameters, α_1, α_2 , permit coordinate scalings.
 1250 These two extra degrees of freedom are a consequence of our synthetic treat-
 1251 ment, and this is completely analogous to Euclidean betweenness and congru-
 1252 ence being invariant under coordinate scaling. Indeed, α_1 and α_2 are gauge
 1253 parameters in the oldest sense of the word.

1253 Axiomatization of Galilean Spacetime: Gal(1, 3)

1255 To begin, we state the informal physical meanings of our three primitive
1256 symbols:²³

1257 BETWEENNESS PREDICATE: Bet . $\text{Bet}(p, q, r)$ means that q lies on
1258 a straight line inclusively between p and r (allowing the cases $q = p$
1259 and $q = r$).

1260 SIMULTANEITY PREDICATE: \sim . $p \sim q$ means that the points p, q are
1261 simultaneous.

1262 SIM-CONGRUENCE PREDICATE: $\equiv \sim$. $pq \equiv \sim rs$ means the points
1263 p, q, r, s are simultaneous, and the length of the segment pq is equal
1264 to the length of the segment rs .

1265 We are now ready to state the (synthetic) axioms for Galilean spacetime.

1266 **Definition 11.** The theory Gal(1, 3) is a two-sorted theory with
1267 sorts $\{\text{point}, \text{pointset}\}$ and variables $\text{Var}_{\text{point}} = \{p_1, p_2, \dots\}$ and
1268 $\text{Var}_{\text{pointset}} = \{X_1, X_2, \dots\}$. The signatures σ_{Gal} and $\sigma_{\text{Gal}, \in}$ are given by
1269 $\sigma_{\text{Gal}} = \{\text{Bet}, \sim, \equiv \sim\}$ and $\sigma_{\text{Gal}, \in} = \{\text{Bet}, \sim, \equiv \sim, \in\}$. By $L(\sigma_{\text{Gal}})$, I shall mean
1270 the first-order language with restricted signature σ_{Gal} over the single sort
1271 point . Its atomic formulas are of the four forms: $p_1 = p_2$, $\text{Bet}(p_1, p_2, p_3)$,
1272 $p_1 \sim p_2$, and $p_1 p_2 \equiv \sim p_3 p_4$, where “ p_i ” are point variables, and the remaining
1273 formulas are built up using the connectives $\neg, \wedge, \vee, \rightarrow, \leftrightarrow$, and quantifiers
1274 \forall and \exists , as per the usual recursive definition of “formula of $L(\sigma)$.”²⁴ By
1275 $L(\sigma_{\text{Gal}, \in})$, I mean the “monadic second-order” language, with signature $\sigma_{\text{Gal}, \in}$.
1276 Its atomic sentences include those above along with formulas: $p_i \in X_j$ and
1277 $X_i = X_j$. (A parser for this language counts the strings $p_i = X_j$, $X_j = p_i$, and
1278 $X_i \in p_j$ and $p_i \in p_j$ as ill-formed.) The remaining formulas are built up using
1279 the connectives $\neg, \wedge, \vee, \rightarrow, \leftrightarrow$, and quantifiers \forall and \exists , including the new
1280 quantifications $\forall X_i \varphi$ and $\exists X_i \varphi$.

1281 In discussing a full model M of, say, BG(4), I shall generally write “ $M \models$
1282 BG(4)” to make it clear that M is a *full* model of BG(4). In other words, if

23 Cf. the “interpretive principles” given in Malament (2012, 120–121).

24 Informally, we liberalize notation for point variables, occasionally using “ p ,” “ q ,” “ r ,” “ s ,” “ u ,” “ x ,” “ y ,” “ z ,” and the like, with natural number subscripts.

1283 $M = (\mathbb{P}, \dots)$, then $M \models_2 \forall X_i \varphi(X_i)$ if and only if, for every subset $U \subseteq \mathbb{P}$, $\varphi[U]$
 1284 is true in M .

1285 **Definition 12.** $(p, q, r, s) \in [\sim]^4$ iff $p \sim q, p \sim r, p \sim s$.

1286 **Definition 13.** The (non-logical) axioms of $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$ are as follows:

Table 1: The axiom system $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$.

Gal1	BG(4).
Gal2	EG(3) \sim .
Gal3	\sim is an equivalence relation.
Gal4	$\equiv \sim \subseteq [\sim]^4$.
Gal5	$\equiv \sim$ is translation-invariant.

1287 BG(4) is really an axiom group of nine axioms for Bet .²⁵ These are given
 1288 in definition 56 in appendix A. But, to simplify the description here, one may
 1289 take their conjunction.²⁶ EG(3) is also an axiom group, this time of eleven
 1290 axioms. These are given in definition 57 in appendix A. The axiom EG(3) \sim
 1291 listed above requires further explanation.²⁷

- 25 I use the moniker “BG” to mean “*betweenness geometry*” (n dimensions) for several reasons. First, because there doesn’t seem to be a standard name for these geometries. Second, they are sometimes called “affine geometries,” but the word “affine” has too many meanings, including two different meanings, each having nothing to do with the betweenness relation. These are “*affine plane*” (see, e.g., Bennett 1995) and “*affine space*” (see, e.g., Gallier 2011). Sometimes, the terminology “ordered geometry” is used (Pambuccian 2011). But “OG” seems to me ugly. Since the terminology is not entirely uniform, I use “betweenness geometry” and, hence, BG(4), etc. I should note that these axiom systems contain Euclid’s Parallel Postulate in some form.
- 26 The system BG(4) corresponds precisely to what Burgess called GEOM_4 in Burgess (1984). The system BG(4) also corresponds to what Szczerba and Tarski called $\text{GA}_4^* + \text{Euclid}$ in Szczerba and Tarski (1979, 1965). The term “GA” is used to mean a system of *absolute* or *neutral geometry* (i.e., without the Parallel Postulate), which is why (Euclid) is added. Note that (Euclid) is formulated entirely using Bet , and congruence does not appear. The subscript denotes the dimension, and the asterisk denotes that the axiom system is second-order; this means the *Continuity Axiom* is second-order rather than a scheme. A system essentially equivalent to GA_3^* is studied carefully in the monograph Borsuk and Szmielew (1960). The axioms of BG(4) are the result of simplifying the categorical system of “order axioms” given in Veblen (1904), where the relevant categoricity or representation theorem (i.e., our theorem 62 in appendix B) was first given.
- 27 EG(3) itself corresponds to the *second-order* version of the *three-dimensional* version of Tarski’s system for synthetic Euclidean geometry in Tarski (1959), somewhat simplified in Tarski and Givant (1999). As with “BG,” I use the moniker “EG” to mean “*Euclidean geometry*.” In my notation, Tarski’s 1959 paper is mostly about the first-order theory $\text{EG}_0(2)$, which is EG(2) “little’s brother.”

1292 This construction is sketched, very briefly, in Field (1980, 54, n.33). First,
 1293 one replaces \equiv by $\equiv\sim$ in each EG(3) axiom. Next, one *relativizes* each axiom
 1294 to the formula $p \sim z$ (treating z as a parameter) so that the resulting axiom
 1295 says that it holds for all points simultaneous with z .²⁸ Next, one prefixes the
 1296 result with $\forall z$ and then takes the conjunction of the axioms. For example,
 1297 under relativization, the \equiv -Transitivity axiom (E₃) and the Pasch axiom (E6)
 1298 become:

$\equiv\sim$ -Transitivity	$\forall z[(\forall p, q, r, s, t, u \sim z)(pq \equiv\sim rs \wedge pq \equiv\sim tu \rightarrow rs \equiv\sim tu)]$.
Pasch	$\forall z[(\forall p, q, r, s, u \sim z)(\text{Bet}(p, q, r) \wedge \text{Bet}(s, u, q) \rightarrow (\exists x \sim z)(\text{Bet}(r, x, s) \wedge \text{Bet}(p, u, x)))]$.

1299 In addition to the given non-logical axioms, we also have the customary
 1300 axioms for second-order logic (table 3):

Table 3: Axioms for second-order logic.

Comprehension	$\exists X_1 \forall p (p \in X_1 \leftrightarrow \varphi)$ (variable X_1 not free in φ).
Extensionality	$\forall X_1 \forall X_2 (\forall p (p \in X_1 \leftrightarrow p \in X_2) \rightarrow X_1 = X_2)$.

1301 I shall, in effect, however, assume an *ambient set theory*.²⁹ The reason is
 1302 that I am not concerned with narrow proof-theoretic matters concerning
 1303 the whole theory (for example, completeness) but rather with establishing
 1304 some facts about the *full* models of the theory Gal(1, 3). Since we consider
 1305 just full models, Comprehension and Extensionality are satisfied more or less
 1306 by fiat.³⁰ This is completely analogous to our approach in giving the usual
 1307 proof, essentially that of Dedekind (1888), of the categoricity of second-order

28 The relativization is more precisely defined as a translation $^\circ$, which acts as the identity on atomic formulas, which commutes with the Boolean logical connectives, and, for quantifiers, maps $\forall p \varphi$ to $(\forall p \sim z) \varphi^\circ$, maps $\exists p \varphi$ to $(\exists p \sim z) \varphi^\circ$, maps $\forall X \varphi$ to $(\forall X \subseteq \Sigma_z) \varphi^\circ$, and maps $\exists X \varphi$ to $(\exists X \subseteq \Sigma_z) \varphi^\circ$.

29 See also Borsuk and Szmielew (1960, 7–8) on this topic.

30 A suitable “ambient set theory,” a system of axioms for the existence of sets, where the points will now be *urelements* or *atoms* (i.e., not sets or classes), and where comprehension, separation, and replacement schemes can be applied to any urelement predicate (e.g., *Bet* and so on), is given in Ketland (2021). The ambient set theory is called $ZFU_V(T)$ in Field (1980, 17).

1308 arithmetic PA_2 , although, as a matter of fact, the categoricity of PA_2 can be
 1309 “internalized” as a proof *inside* PA_2 itself (see Simpson and Yokoyama 2013).

1310 The three Galilean axioms Gal3, Gal4, and Gal5 are the glue that holds
 1311 together the betweenness axioms BG(4) and the Euclidean axioms EG(3)[~].
 1312 The content of Gal3 and Gal4 seems evident. The final axiom Gal5 is the
 1313 sole axiom that needs some further explanation.³¹ This axiom expresses the
 1314 *translation invariance* of the $\equiv\sim$ relation and may be expressed using vector
 1315 notation as follows:

$$pq \equiv\sim rs \rightarrow (p + \mathbf{v})(q + \mathbf{v}) \equiv\sim (r + \mathbf{v})(s + \mathbf{v}). \quad (22)$$

1316 In other words, if the (simultaneous) segments pq and rs have the same
 1317 length, then the (simultaneous) segments $(p + \mathbf{v})(q + \mathbf{v})$ and $(r + \mathbf{v})(s + \mathbf{v})$
 1318 have the same length for any vector \mathbf{v} .³²

1319 An equivalent axiom can be expressed solely using the primitives Bet, \sim ,
 1320 and $\equiv\sim$ and quantifying over points. Roughly, the axiom Gal5 is equivalent to
 1321 the following rather long-winded claim:

1322 If p, q, r, s , and p', q', r', s' are points such that the vectors $\mathbf{v}_{p,p'}, \mathbf{v}_{q,q'}$,
 1323 $\mathbf{v}_{r,r'}, \mathbf{v}_{s,s'}$ are all equal and $pq \equiv\sim rs$, then $p'q' \equiv\sim r's'$.

1324 Note that the equality clause “ $\mathbf{v}_{p,p'} = \mathbf{v}_{q,q'}$ ” means “ p, q, p', q' is a *parallel-*
 1325 *ogram*,” and the 4-place predicate “ p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4 is a parallelogram” can be
 1326 defined using Bet (see definition 15).

1327 The second-order theories BG(4) and EG(3), with their point *set* variables,
 1328 contain the second-order Continuity Axiom (Tarski 1959, 18):

$$\begin{aligned} & [\exists r (\forall p \in X_1) (\forall q \in X_2) \text{Bet}(r, p, q)] \\ \rightarrow & [\exists s (\forall p \in X_1) (\forall q \in X_2) \text{Bet}(p, s, q)]. \end{aligned} \quad (23)$$

1329 This geometrical continuity axiom, it may be noted, is closely analogous to
 1330 the “Dedekind Cut Axiom,” which may be used as an axiom in the formaliza-

31 The axiom Gal5 is so obvious that it occurred to me that it might indeed be provable from the remainder. However, I’ve not found a proof of this. So, I retain it. It is needed to show that the vector translation of a Galilean 4-frame is also a Galilean 4-frame (lemma 53 below).

32 The fact that if the points p, q, r, s are simultaneous, then the points $p + \mathbf{v}, q + \mathbf{v}, r + \mathbf{v}$, and $s + \mathbf{v}$ are also simultaneous is given in lemma 45 below.

1331 tion of the second-order theory ALG of real numbers:³³

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\forall X_1 \subseteq \mathbb{R}) (\forall X_2 \subseteq \mathbb{R}) (X_1 \neq \emptyset \wedge X_2 \neq \emptyset \wedge \overbrace{(\forall x \in X_1) (\forall y \in X_2) (x \leq y)}^{X_1 \text{ "precedes" } X_2}) \\
 & \quad \underbrace{\hspace{10em}}_{\text{the point } s \text{ "cuts" } X_1 \text{ and } X_2} \\
 & \rightarrow \exists s \overbrace{(\forall x \in X_1) (\forall y \in X_2) (x \leq s \wedge s \leq y)}.
 \end{aligned} \tag{24}$$

1332 The second-order theories BG(4) and EG(3) are, foundationally speaking,
 1333 strong, and both interpret ALG. They have *first-order* versions—their “little
 1334 brothers,” so to speak, which I shall call BG₀(4) and EG₀(3)—obtained by
 1335 replacing the single Continuity Axiom by infinitely many instances of the
 1336 Continuity *axiom scheme*: in these instances, there are only point variables.

1337 The little brothers, BG₀(4) and EG₀(3), are meta-mathematically somewhat
 1338 different from their big brothers. In particular, they are, in fact, *complete* (and,
 1339 since they are recursively axiomatized, *decidable*), as established by a cele-
 1340 brated theorem of Alfred Tarski (1951). But the big brothers are *incomplete*
 1341 because they interpret Peano arithmetic (PA), and then Gödel’s incompleteness
 1342 results apply. This observation leads to an important difficulty faced by
 1343 Field’s nominalism:

1344 *Remark 14.* The *second-order* nature of BG(4)—i.e., its point variables range
 1345 over points, and its set variables range over *sets of points*—is what lies at
 1346 the root of the technical problem for Hartry Field’s nominalist program
 1347 (1980) highlighted, first informally by John Burgess, Saul Kripke, and Yian-
 1348 nis Moschovakis, and then, in detail, by Stewart Shapiro in (1983), and also
 1349 mentioned in Burgess (1984, last section). The required *representation theo-*
 1350 *rem* indeed holds for BG(4) with respect to full models (and from this, the
 1351 other representation theorems can be built up, just as we do below). This is
 1352 theorem 62 below. But, unfortunately, adding additional *set theory* axioms
 1353 to BG(4) is *non-conservative*. This is because BG(4) interprets Peano arith-
 1354 metic. And then, by Gödel’s incompleteness results (Gödel 1931; Raatikainen
 1355 2015), there is a consistency sentence Con(BG(4)) in the language of BG(4)

33 I follow Burgess (1984) in calling this theory ALG. A standard axiomatization of ALG is given in Apostol (1967, 18, 20, 25). An equivalent axiomatization appears in Rudolf Carnap’s neglected textbook Carnap (1958, paras. 45, 183–185). See also Tarski (1946, 215) for a similar and equivalent formulation to (24), but Tarski uses the notion “the set *X* strictly precedes the set *Y*” (using < instead of ≤) and “*s* separates the sets *X* and *Y*” (again using < instead of ≤). But these Continuity axioms are equivalent. And both are equivalent to the usual Dedekind cut axiom given in an analysis textbook: “any non-empty bounded subset of ℝ has a supremum” (e.g., Apostol 1967, 25).

1356 itself such that BG(4) does not prove Con(BG(4)). Con(BG(4)) is indeed true
 1357 in the standard coordinate structure since BG(4) is consistent (for it has a
 1358 model). This sentence becomes *provable* when further set axioms are added.
 1359 On the other hand, BG(4) has a little brother, $BG_0(4)$, which is a *first-order*
 1360 theory (we replace the Continuity Axiom by infinitely many instances of the
 1361 Continuity axiom scheme). Then, conservativeness holds for $BG_0(4)$ because
 1362 it is *complete*! (As we know from the aforementioned celebrated result by
 1363 Tarski 1951.) But now the required representation theorem does *not* hold for
 1364 the little brother $BG_0(4)$. Instead, a rather different representation theorem
 1365 holds, replacing \mathbb{R}^n by F^n for “some real-closed field F .” This is a revision of
 1366 theoretical physics, for physics works with a *manifold*, a point set equipped
 1367 with a system of charts, which are maps into \mathbb{R}^n . Field’s program required
 1368 both conservativeness (to vindicate the claimed “instrumentalist nature” of
 1369 mathematics) and representation (to vindicate the claimed “purely represen-
 1370 tational” feature of applied mathematics). But the technical snag is that we
 1371 cannot have *both* conservativeness and the representation theorem.

1372 4 Main Results About Gal(1, 3)

4x1 4.1 Definitions: Betweenness Geometry

1374 **Definition 15.** The formula $\text{Bet}(p, q, r) \vee \text{Bet}(q, r, p) \vee \text{Bet}(r, p, q)$ expresses
 1375 that points p, q, r are *collinear*. Assuming $p \neq q$, we use $\ell(p, q)$ to mean the
 1376 set of points collinear with p and q , i.e., the line through p, q . It can be proved
 1377 in BG(4) that each line is determined by exactly two points. We may express
 1378 notions of *coplanarity*, *cohyperplanarity*, and so on through all positive integer
 1379 dimensions using formulas that I write as $\text{co}_n(p_1, \dots, p_{n+2})$.³⁴ So, $\text{co}_1(p, q, r)$
 1380 means that p, q, r are collinear; $\text{co}_2(p, q, r, s)$ means that p, q, r, s are coplanar;
 1381 and so on through higher dimensions. Lines $\ell(p, q)$ and $\ell(r, s)$ are *parallel* if
 1382 and only if $\text{co}_2(p, q, r, s)$ and either $\ell(p, q) = \ell(r, s)$, or $\ell(p, q)$ and $\ell(r, s)$ do
 1383 not intersect (i.e., have no point in common). For this, we write $\ell(p, q) \parallel \ell(r, s)$.
 1384 Four distinct points p, q, r, s form a *parallelogram* just if $\ell(p, q) \parallel \ell(r, s)$ and
 1385 $\ell(p, s) \parallel \ell(q, r)$ (see Bennett 1995, 49). The notion of what I call a *4-frame* is
 1386 given below (definition 58, in appendix B): an ordered quintuple O, X, Y, Z, I
 1387 that do not lie in the same 3-dimensional space.

34 The precise definitions of the predicates co_n are given in Szczerba and Tarski (1979, 190). (Szczerba and Tarski call these predicates \mathbf{L}_n .) The definition is recursive: for $n > 1$, each co_n is defined in terms of the previous ones. These definitions are due to Kordos (1969).

1388 The theory BG(4) proves the existence of a 4-frame: this is simply the Lower
 1389 Dimension Axiom (the axioms are listed in appendix A). It can be proved
 1390 in BG(4) that, given a line ℓ and a point p , there is a unique line ℓ' parallel
 1391 to ℓ and containing p (this is called Playfair's Axiom and is an equivalent of
 1392 Euclid's Parallel Postulate). From Playfair's Axiom, it can be proved in BG(4)
 1393 that \parallel is an equivalence relation. A number of other theorems from plane
 1394 and solid geometry can be established, including Desargues's Theorem and
 1395 Pappus's Theorem. See Bennett (1995) for an explanation of these theorems.
 1396 It can be proved that there is a bijection between any pair of lines. The claims
 1397 mentioned so far are sufficient (the assumptions required include Desargues's
 1398 Theorem and Pappus's Theorem) to establish that, given distinct parameters
 1399 p, q , the line $\ell(p, q)$ is isomorphic to an ordered field.³⁵ The Continuity Axiom
 1400 of BG(4) then ensures that this field is order-complete. From this, we conclude
 1401 that there is a (unique) isomorphism $\varphi_{p,q} : \ell(p, q) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, i.e., $\varphi_{p,q}(p) = 0$ and
 1402 $\varphi_{p,q}(q) = 1$. See also the proof sketch for theorem 62 below.

4.2 Definitions: Galilean Geometry

1404 Turning to the system Gal(1, 3), we need separate definitions of notions per-
 1405 taining to simultaneity (\sim) and sim-congruence ($\equiv\sim$).

1406 **Definition 16.** A *time axis* T is a line $\ell(p, q)$, where $p \sim q$.

1407 **Definition 17.** A *simultaneity hypersurface* Σ_p is the set $\{q \mid q \sim p\}$ of points
 1408 simultaneous with p .

1409 Beyond the notion of a 4-frame, we need a few more specialized notions of
 1410 "frame" for Galilean spacetime.

1411 **Definition 18** (sim 4-frame). A *sim 4-frame* is a sequence of five points
 1412 O, X, Y, Z, I such that O, X, Y, Z are simultaneous and not coplanar, and I
 1413 is not simultaneous with O . A sim 4-frame is automatically a 4-frame.

1414 **Definition 19** (Euclidean sim 3-frame). A *Euclidean sim 3-frame* is a se-
 1415 quence of four points O, X, Y, Z that are simultaneous, are not co_2 , and
 1416 OX, OY, OZ have the same length and are mutually perpendicular. That

35 The required definitions of geometrical addition $+$ and geometrical multiplication \times (which go back to Hilbert 1899) are given in Bennett (1995). The definition of the order on a fixed line in terms of Bet is given in Tarski (1959, proof of theorem 1).

1417 is, $OX \equiv \sim OY$, $OX \equiv \sim OZ$, and $OY \equiv \sim OZ$; and $OX \perp \sim OY$, $OX \perp \sim OZ$, and
 1418 $OY \perp \sim OZ$.³⁶

1419 **Definition 20** (Galilean 4-frame). A *Galilean 4-frame* is a sequence of
 1420 five points O, X, Y, Z, I that are a sim 4-frame and such that the four points
 1421 O, X, Y, Z are a Euclidean sim 3-frame. Note that $O \sim I$, and then the line
 1422 $\ell(O, I)$ is called the *time axis* of the Galilean 4-frame. A Galilean 4-frame is
 1423 automatically a 4-frame. We shall simply call it a Galilean frame.

4.3 Soundness

1425 It is straightforward to demonstrate that $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$ is true in the coordinate
 1426 structure $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$ by verifying that each axiom of $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$ is true in $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$.

1427 **Lemma 21** (Soundness Lemma). $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)} \vDash_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3)$.

4.3.4 Lemmas

1429 **Lemma 22.** *Given a point p and a time axis T , there is a unique line $\ell' \parallel T$
 1430 st $p \in \ell'$. (This is Playfair's Axiom, a theorem of $\text{BG}(4)$, and an equivalent of
 1431 Euclid's parallel postulate.)*

1432 **Lemma 23.** *Any five simultaneous points are co_3 (i.e., cohyperplanar₃).*

1433 *Proof.* This follows from the Upper Dimension Axiom in $\text{EG}(3)^\sim$. This asserts
 1434 that, for a fixed simultaneity hypersurface Σ_z , any five points in Σ_z are co_3 .
 1435 Hence, any five simultaneous points are co_3 . □

1437 **Lemma 24** (Non-Triviality). *There are at least two non-simultaneous points.*

1438 *Proof.* By the Lower Dimension axiom in $\text{BG}(4)$, there is a 4-frame of five
 1439 points, O, X, Y, Z, I , which are not co_3 . By lemma 23, any five simultaneous
 1440 points are co_3 . If $O \sim X \sim Y \sim Z \sim I$, they'd be co_3 , a contradiction. So,
 1441 there are at least two non-simultaneous points. □

36 Perpendicularity $OX \perp \sim OY$, for three distinct simultaneous points O, X, Y , is defined just as in definition 59 in appendix B, but replacing the ordinary congruence predicate \equiv by the sim-congruence predicate $\equiv \sim$.

1443 **Lemma 25** (Galilean Frame Lemma). *There is a Galilean frame O, X, Y, Z, I .*

1444 *Proof.* By lemma 24, let O, I be two non-simultaneous points. By EG(3)[~],
 1445 Euclidean three-dimensional geometry holds on simultaneity hypersurface
 1446 Σ_O . So, there exists O, X, Y, Z , a Euclidean sim 3-frame in Σ_O . Since O and I
 1447 are not simultaneous, O, X, Y, Z, I form a Galilean frame (whose time axis is
 1448 $\ell(O, I)$).

□

4.5 Vector Methods

1451 In the first part of this section, we first assume that we are considering a full
 1452 model $M \models_2 \text{BG}(4)$, with $M = (\mathbb{P}, B)$ (i.e., $B \subseteq \mathbb{P}^3$ is the interpretation in M of
 1453 the predicate Bet). And then, we further assume we are considering a full
 1454 model $M \models_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3)$, with $M = (\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv)$. We assume the material in
 1455 appendix D, which introduces the new sorts: *reals* and *vectors*.³⁷ The vector
 1456 displacement from p to q is written: $\mathbf{v}_{p,q}$.³⁸ In particular, recall that, by theorem
 1457 68, the vector space \mathbb{V} of displacements is isomorphic to \mathbb{R}^4 (as a vector
 1458 space).³⁹

1459 Since $M \models_2 \text{BG}(4)$, we know, by theorem 62, that there exists a coordinate
 1460 system $\Phi : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$ on M , i.e., an isomorphism $\Phi : (\mathbb{P}, B) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4})$.

1461 **Definition 26.** Let O, X, Y, Z, I be a 4-frame in M . Define the four vectors:

$$\mathbf{e}_1 := \mathbf{v}_{O,X}; \quad \mathbf{e}_2 := \mathbf{v}_{O,Y}; \quad \mathbf{e}_3 := \mathbf{v}_{O,Z}; \quad \mathbf{e}_4 := \mathbf{v}_{O,I}. \quad (25)$$

1462 **Lemma 27.** $\{\mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2, \mathbf{e}_3, \mathbf{e}_4\}$ is a basis for \mathbb{V} .

1463 This is established inside the detailed proof of theorem 68 below.

1464 **Definition 28.** Given a coordinate system Φ on M , we can define the *associated 4-frame*, O, X, Y, Z, I of points in M :

$$\begin{aligned} O &:= \Phi^{-1}(\mathbf{0}), & X &:= \Phi^{-1}(\mathbf{X}), & Y &:= \Phi^{-1}(\mathbf{Y}), \\ Z &:= \Phi^{-1}(\mathbf{Z}), & I &:= \Phi^{-1}(\mathbf{I}). \end{aligned} \quad (26)$$

37 See also Malament (2009) for a nice exposition of these ideas.

38 Some geometry texts (e.g., Coxeter 1969, 213) will write $\overline{p\dot{q}}$. E.g., Chasles's Relation then becomes $\overline{p\dot{q}} + \overline{q\dot{r}} = \overline{p\dot{r}}$.

39 I am grateful to a referee for bringing to my attention Saunders (2013), whose discussion of Galilean spacetime uses similar vector methods and the notion of affine space.

1466 **Definition 29.** Given a coordinate system Φ , we define four basis vectors:

$$\mathbf{e}_1^\Phi := \mathbf{v}_{O,X}; \quad \mathbf{e}_2^\Phi := \mathbf{v}_{O,Y}; \quad \mathbf{e}_3^\Phi := \mathbf{v}_{O,Z}; \quad \mathbf{e}_4^\Phi := \mathbf{v}_{O,I}. \quad (27)$$

1467 **Lemma 30.** $\{\mathbf{e}_1^\Phi, \mathbf{e}_2^\Phi, \mathbf{e}_3^\Phi, \mathbf{e}_4^\Phi\}$ is a basis for \mathbb{V} .

1468 This is a corollary of lemma 27.

1469 Given a coordinate system Φ and a point p , the four components of $\Phi(p)$
1470 are written as follows:

$$\Phi(p) = \begin{pmatrix} \Phi^1(p) \\ \Phi^2(p) \\ \Phi^3(p) \\ \Phi^4(p) \end{pmatrix}. \quad (28)$$

1471 **Lemma 31.** For any point p , we have:

$$\mathbf{v}_{O,p} = \sum_{a=1}^4 \Phi^a(p) \mathbf{e}_a^\Phi. \quad (29)$$

1472 *Proof.* Consider some of the details of the proof of the Representation Theo-
1473 rem for BG(4) (see Theorem 62 below). Examining the vector $\mathbf{v}_{O,p}$ from the
1474 origin O to p , one can see that:

$$\mathbf{v}_{O,p} = \mathbf{v}_{O,p_X} + \mathbf{v}_{O,p_Y} + \mathbf{v}_{O,p_Z} + \mathbf{v}_{O,p_I}, \quad (30)$$

1475 where p_X, p_Y, p_Z , and p_I are the “ordinates” on the four axes. Note first
1476 that $\mathbf{v}_{O,p_X} = \varphi_{O,X}(p_X)\mathbf{v}_{O,X} = \varphi_{O,X}(p_X)\mathbf{e}_1^\Phi$, and similarly for the other three
1477 vectors. So:

$$\mathbf{v}_{O,p} = \varphi_{O,X}(p_X)\mathbf{e}_1^\Phi + \varphi_{O,Y}(p_Y)\mathbf{e}_2^\Phi + \varphi_{O,Z}(p_Z)\mathbf{e}_3^\Phi + \varphi_{O,I}(p_I)\mathbf{e}_4^\Phi. \quad (31)$$

1478 Note second that $\Phi^1(p)$ is defined to be $\varphi_{O,X}(p_X)$, and $\Phi^2(p)$ is defined to
1479 be $\varphi_{O,Y}(p_Y)$, and similarly for Z and I . Hence:

$$\mathbf{v}_{O,p} = \Phi^1(p)\mathbf{e}_1^\Phi + \Phi^2(p)\mathbf{e}_2^\Phi + \Phi^3(p)\mathbf{e}_3^\Phi + \Phi^4(p)\mathbf{e}_4^\Phi. \quad (32)$$

1480 □

1481 **Lemma 32.** $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} = \sum_{a=1}^4 (\Phi^a(q) - \Phi^a(p)) \mathbf{e}_a^\Phi$.

1482 *Proof.* This is verified as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{v}_{p,q} &= \mathbf{v}_{p,O} + \mathbf{v}_{O,q} = (-\mathbf{v}_{O,p}) + \mathbf{v}_{O,q} = \mathbf{v}_{O,q} - \mathbf{v}_{O,p} \\
 &= \sum_{a=1}^4 \Phi^a(q) \mathbf{e}_a^\Phi - \sum_{a=1}^4 \Phi^a(p) \mathbf{e}_a^\Phi \\
 &= \sum_{a=1}^4 (\Phi^a(q) - \Phi^a(p)) \mathbf{e}_a^\Phi,
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{33}$$

1483 where we used Chasles's Relation (i.e., $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} + \mathbf{v}_{q,r} = \mathbf{v}_{p,r}$), some properties of
 1484 vectors, and then lemma 31 to expand $\mathbf{v}_{O,q}$ and $\mathbf{v}_{O,p}$ into their components in
 1485 the Φ -basis. □

1487 Note that the vector $\mathbf{v}_{p,q}$ from p to q is entirely coordinate-independent.
 1488 Let us now assume we are considering a full model $M \models_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3)$, with
 1489 $M = (\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv)$.

1490 **Lemma 33.** *Any simultaneity hypersurface Σ in M is a three-dimensional affine*
 1491 *space.*

1492 *Proof.* If Σ_p is a simultaneity hypersurface, then, by $\text{EG}(3)^\sim$, the restriction
 1493 $(\Sigma_p, B \upharpoonright_{\Sigma_p}, (\equiv) \upharpoonright_{\Sigma_p})$ is a Euclidean three-space isomorphic to $(\mathbb{R}^3, B_{\mathbb{R}^3}, \equiv_{\mathbb{R}^3})$
 1494 by theorem 63. Since the reduct $(\Sigma_p, B \upharpoonright_{\Sigma_p})$ (i.e., forgetting the congruence
 1495 relation) of a Euclidean 3-space is an affine 3-space, Σ_p is an affine three-space
 1496 and indeed isomorphic to $(\mathbb{R}^3, B_{\mathbb{R}^3})$. □

1498 **Definition 34.** We define the *horizontal, or simultaneity, vector subspace* \mathbb{V}^\sim
 1499 as follows:

$$\mathbb{V}^\sim := \{\mathbf{v}_{p,q} \in \mathbb{V} \mid p \sim q\}.
 \tag{34}$$

1500 Definition 34 yields:

1501 **Lemma 35.** $p \sim q$ iff $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$.

1502 From lemma 33, we obtain:

1503 **Lemma 36.** \mathbb{V}^\sim is a three-dimensional linear subspace of \mathbb{V} .

1504 **Definition 37.** We define $p + \mathbb{V}^\sim := \{q \in \mathbb{P} \mid \mathbf{v}_{p,q} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim\}$.

1505 **Lemma 38.** $q \in p + \mathbb{V}^\sim$ if and only if $p \sim q$.

1506 *Proof.* This is immediate from definition 37 and lemma 35. □

1507

1508 **Lemma 39.** $\Sigma_p = p + \mathbb{V}^\sim$.

1509 *Proof.* $q \in \Sigma_p$, if and only if $p \sim q$, if and only if (lemma 38) $q \in p + \mathbb{V}^\sim$. □

1510

1511 **Lemma 40.** Let a Galilean frame O, X, Y, Z, I be given, and let $\mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2, \mathbf{e}_3, \mathbf{e}_4$ be
1512 defined as in definition 26. Then the subset $\{\mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2, \mathbf{e}_3\}$ is a basis for \mathbb{V}^\sim .

1513 *Proof.* The proof is that the vectors $\mathbf{v}_{O,X}, \mathbf{v}_{O,Y}$, and $\mathbf{v}_{O,Z}$ each lie in \mathbb{V}^\sim , and,
1514 moreover, given any point $q \in \Sigma_O$, the vector $\mathbf{v}_{O,q}$ is a linear combination of
1515 $\mathbf{v}_{O,X}, \mathbf{v}_{O,Y}$, and $\mathbf{v}_{O,Z}$. □

1516

1517 **Lemma 41.** Given a coordinate system Φ , the set $\{\mathbf{e}_1^\Phi, \mathbf{e}_2^\Phi, \mathbf{e}_3^\Phi\}$ is a basis for \mathbb{V}^\sim .

1518 This is a corollary of the previous lemma.

1519 **Lemma 42.** Let a Galilean frame O, X, Y, Z, I be given, and let $\mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2, \mathbf{e}_3, \mathbf{e}_4$ be
1520 defined as in definition 26 above. Let $\mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{V}$ with $\mathbf{v} = \sum_{i=1}^4 v^i \mathbf{e}_i$. Then

$$\mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim \leftrightarrow v^4 = 0. \quad (35)$$

1521 *Proof.* Let p be any point, and consider:

$$p' = p + \mathbf{v} = p + \sum_{i=1}^3 v^i \mathbf{e}_i + \sum_{i=1}^4 v^i \mathbf{v}_{O,I}. \quad (36)$$

1522 So, $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v}_{p,p'}$. If $\mathbf{v}_{p,p'} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$, we infer that: $\mathbf{v}_{p,p'} = \alpha^1 \mathbf{e}_1 + \alpha^2 \mathbf{e}_2 + \alpha^3 \mathbf{e}_3$ (for
1523 some coefficients $\alpha^i \in \mathbb{R}$) by lemma 36. Equating coefficients, we conclude
1524 that $\alpha^i = v^i$ (for $i = 1, 2, 3$) and $v^4 = 0$, as claimed. Conversely, if $v^4 = 0$, we
1525 infer: $\mathbf{v}_{p,p'} = \sum_{i=1}^3 v^i \mathbf{e}_i + \sum_{i=1}^4 0 \cdot \mathbf{v}_{O,I} = \sum_{i=1}^3 v^i \mathbf{e}_i$. And thus, $\mathbf{v}_{p,p'} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$. This
1526 implies that $\mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$. □

1527

1528 **Definition 43.** Let Σ_p and Σ_q be simultaneity hypersurfaces. We say that Σ_p
1529 is *parallel* to Σ_q if and only if either $\Sigma_p = \Sigma_q$ or there is no intersection of Σ_p
1530 and Σ_q . This is written: $\Sigma_p \parallel \Sigma_q$.

1531 **Lemma 44.** *All simultaneity hypersurfaces are parallel.*

1532 *Proof.* Let Σ_p and Σ_q be simultaneity hypersurfaces. For a contradiction, suppose
 1533 $\Sigma_p \not\parallel \Sigma_q$. So, $\Sigma_p \neq \Sigma_q$, and there is an intersection $r \in \Sigma_p \cap \Sigma_q$. So, $r \sim p$
 1534 and $r \sim q$. Hence, $p \sim q$. Hence, $\Sigma_p = \Sigma_q$, a contradiction.

□

1536 **Lemma 45** (Translation Invariance of Simultaneity). *If $p \sim q$, then $(p + \mathbf{v}) \sim$
 1537 $(q + \mathbf{v})$.*

1538 *Proof.* Suppose $p \sim q$. So, we have: $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$. Consider $p' = p + \mathbf{v}$ and
 1539 $q' = q + \mathbf{v}$. Let $\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{v}_{p,q'}$. Since $q = p + \mathbf{w}$, we have $q + \mathbf{v} = (p + \mathbf{w}) + \mathbf{v}$, which
 1540 implies (using some properties of vector addition and the action) $q' = p' + \mathbf{w}$.
 1541 Hence, $\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{v}_{p',q'}$. So, $\mathbf{v}_{p',q'} = \mathbf{v}_{p,q}$. Since $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$, we infer: $\mathbf{v}_{p',q'} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$.
 1542 From this, it follows that $p' \sim q'$.

□

1544 **Lemma 46.** *Given a simultaneity hypersurface Σ and time axis T , there is a
 1545 unique intersection point lying in both Σ and T .*

1546 *Proof.* Let hypersurface Σ and time axis T be given. There cannot be two dis-
 1547 tinct intersections, say q and q' , for then we should have $q \sim q'$, contradicting
 1548 the assumption that T is a time axis. To establish the existence of at least
 1549 one intersection, let us fix a Galilean frame O, X, Y, Z, I with $O, I \in T$, i.e.,
 1550 $T = \ell(O, I)$. For any point p , we have that there exist unique coefficients v^i
 1551 and v^4 such that:

$$p = O + \sum_{i=1}^3 v^i \mathbf{e}_i + v^4 \mathbf{v}_{O,I}. \quad (37)$$

1552 Pick any point $p \in \Sigma$ (so $\Sigma = \Sigma_p$). Next, define the point q :

$$q := O + v^4 \mathbf{v}_{O,I}. \quad (38)$$

1553 Then, we infer $\mathbf{v}_{O,q} = v^4 \mathbf{v}_{O,I}$, which implies that $q \in T$. Next, consider $\mathbf{v}_{q,p}$:

$$\mathbf{v}_{q,p} = \mathbf{v}_{q,O} + \mathbf{v}_{O,p} = -v^4 \mathbf{v}_{O,I} + \sum_{i=1}^3 v^i \mathbf{e}_i + v^4 \mathbf{v}_{O,I} = \sum_{i=1}^3 v^i \mathbf{e}_i. \quad (39)$$

1554 Since $\mathbf{v}_{q,p} = \sum_{i=1}^3 v^i \mathbf{e}_i$ and $\sum_{i=1}^3 v^i \mathbf{e}_i \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$, it follows that $q \sim p$. This implies
 1555 that $q \in \Sigma_p$, and therefore $q \in \Sigma$. The defined point q is, therefore, the
 1556 required intersection of T and Σ .

□

1558 **Definition 47.** Let $\ell = \ell(p, q)$ (with $p \neq q$) be a line, and let Σ be a simultaneity hypersurface. We say that ℓ is *parallel* to Σ if and only if either $\ell \subseteq \Sigma$
 1559 or there is no intersection $r \in T \cap \Sigma$. This is written: $\ell \parallel \Sigma$.
 1560

1561 **Lemma 48.** *No time axis is parallel to a simultaneity hypersurface.*

1562 *Proof.* Let $T = \ell(p, q)$ be a time axis (i.e., $p \approx q$). Let Σ be a simultaneity
 1563 hypersurface. For a contradiction, suppose $T \parallel \Sigma$. So, either $\ell(p, q) \subseteq \Sigma$
 1564 or there is no intersection $r \in T \cap \Sigma$. But, by lemma 46, there is a unique
 1565 intersection $r \in T \cap \Sigma$. So, we must have: $\ell(p, q) \subseteq \Sigma$. Then, since $p, q \in$
 1566 $\ell(p, q)$, we have $p, q \in \Sigma$. Hence, $p \sim q$, a contradiction. Therefore, $T \not\parallel \Sigma$.
 1567 □

1568 **Lemma 49.** *Let lines $\ell(p, q)$ and $\ell(r, s)$ be parallel. Then, for some $\alpha \neq 0$,*
 1569 $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} = \alpha \mathbf{v}_{r,s}$.

1570 *Proof.* This follows from the detailed construction of \mathbb{V} (based on parallelo-
 1571 grams and equipollence), which yields theorem 68.
 1572 □

1573 **Lemma 50.** *Any line parallel to a time axis is a time axis.*

1574 *Proof.* Suppose line $\ell(p, q)$ is parallel to a time axis $T = \ell(O, I)$, with $O \approx I$.
 1575 Then, by lemma 49, $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} = \alpha \mathbf{v}_{O,I}$, with $\alpha \neq 0$. Since $O \approx I$, we have $\mathbf{v}_{O,I} \notin \mathbb{V}^\sim$.
 1576 In general, for any $\alpha \neq 0$, $\mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$ if and only if $\alpha \mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$. So, it follows that
 1577 $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} \notin \mathbb{V}^\sim$. Hence, $p \approx q$. Thus, $\ell(p, q)$ is a time axis.
 1578 □

4.6 Representation

1580 **Definition 51.** Let $M = (\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv)$ be a σ_{Gal} -structure (i.e., B interprets
 1581 Bet , \sim interprets \sim , and \equiv interprets \equiv). Suppose that $M \models_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3)$. Let
 1582 $\Phi : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$ be a function. We say:

1583 $B_{\mathbb{R}^4}$ represents B wrt Φ	iff	for all $p, q, r \in \mathbb{P}$: $B(p, q, r) \leftrightarrow (\Phi(p), \Phi(q), \Phi(r)) \in B_{\mathbb{R}^4}$.
$\sim_{\mathbb{R}^4}$ represents \sim wrt Φ	iff	for all $p, q \in \mathbb{P}$: $p \sim q \leftrightarrow \Phi(p) \sim_{\mathbb{R}^4} \Phi(q)$.
$\equiv_{\mathbb{R}^4}$ represents \equiv wrt Φ	iff	for all $p, q, r, s \in \mathbb{P}$: $pq \equiv rs \leftrightarrow \Phi(p)\Phi(q) \equiv_{\mathbb{R}^4} \Phi(r)\Phi(s)$

1584 If Φ is a bijection and each of the three above representation conditions
 1585 holds, then Φ is an *isomorphism* from M to $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$.

1586 In order to prove the Representation Theorem for $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$, we need to
 1587 establish three main lemmas. I call these the Chronology Lemma, the Galilean
 1588 Frame Translation Invariance Lemma, and the Congruence Lemma.

4⁸7 *The Chronology Lemma*

1590 **Lemma 52** (Chronology). *Let $M = (\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv \sim)$ be a σ_{Gal} -structure, with*
 1591 *$M \vDash_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3)$. Let O, X, Y, Z, I be a sim 4-frame in M . Since $(\mathbb{P}, B) \vDash_2 \text{BG}(4)$,*
 1592 *let $\Phi : (\mathbb{P}, B) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4})$ be an isomorphism matching O, X, Y, Z, I . Then $\sim_{\mathbb{R}^4}$*
 1593 *represents \sim wrt Φ .*

1594 *Proof.* Since O, X, Y, Z, I is a sim 4-frame, the points O, X, Y, Z are simulta-
 1595 neous, not coplanar, and $O \sim I$. Given that Φ matches O, X, Y, Z, I , with
 1596 O, X, Y, Z simultaneous, the associated basis $\{\mathbf{e}_1^\Phi, \mathbf{e}_2^\Phi, \mathbf{e}_3^\Phi\}$ is a basis for the
 1597 simultaneity vector space \mathbb{V}^\sim , by lemma 41. Since a sim 4-frame is a 4-frame,
 1598 $\{\mathbf{e}_1^\Phi, \mathbf{e}_2^\Phi, \mathbf{e}_3^\Phi, \mathbf{e}_4^\Phi\}$ is a basis for \mathbb{V} . Let points p, q be given. We claim:

$$p \sim q \iff \Phi^4(p) = \Phi^4(q). \tag{40}$$

1599 From lemma 35, we have that $p \sim q$ holds if and only if $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$. Using
 1600 lemma 32, we next expand $\mathbf{v}_{p,q}$ in the basis $\{\mathbf{e}_a^\Phi\}$ determined by Φ :

$$\mathbf{v}_{p,q} = \sum_{a=1}^4 (\Phi^a(q) - \Phi^a(p))\mathbf{e}_a^\Phi. \tag{41}$$

1601 From lemma 42, we conclude that $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} \in \mathbb{V}^\sim$ iff $(\mathbf{v}_{p,q})^4 = 0$. That is, $p \sim q$ iff
 1602 $\Phi^4(q) - \Phi^4(p) = 0$. And therefore, $p \sim q$ iff $\Phi^4(q) = \Phi^4(p)$, as claimed.

1603 □

4⁸8 *The Galilean Frame Translation Invariance Lemma*

1605 **Lemma 53** (Galilean Frame Translation Invariance). *Let $M = (\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv \sim)$*
 1606 *be a σ_{Gal} -structure, with $M \vDash_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3)$. Let O, X, Y, Z, I be a Galilean 4-frame*
 1607 *in M . Since $(\mathbb{P}, B) \vDash_2 \text{BG}(4)$, let $\Phi : (\mathbb{P}, B) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4})$ be an isomorphism*
 1608 *matching O, X, Y, Z, I . Let $\mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{V}$. Let $O' = O + \mathbf{v}, X' = X + \mathbf{v}, Y' = Y + \mathbf{v},$
 1609 $Z' = Z + \mathbf{v}, I' = I + \mathbf{v}$. Then O', X', Y', Z', I' is a Galilean 4-frame.*

1610 That is, leaving the assumptions as stated, when we apply a translation
 1611 (given by a vector \mathbf{v}) to a Galilean frame, so $O' = O + \mathbf{v}$, etc., the result is also

1612 a Galilean frame:

O, X, Y, Z, I is a Galilean 4-frame iff O', X', Y', Z' is a Galilean 4-frame. (42)

1613 *Proof.* Without loss of generality, we may suppose that \mathbf{v} does not lie in the
 1614 simultaneity hypersurface Σ_O . For if it does, the vector will simply translate
 1615 the frame “horizontally,” along within Σ_O and the Euclidean axioms, along
 1616 with the fact that the temporal benchmark point I also moves “horizontally”
 1617 too within the hypersurface Σ_I , guarantee that O', X', Y', Z', I' is a Galilean
 1618 4-frame.

1619 I will sketch how the proof goes. It is best illustrated by figure 2.

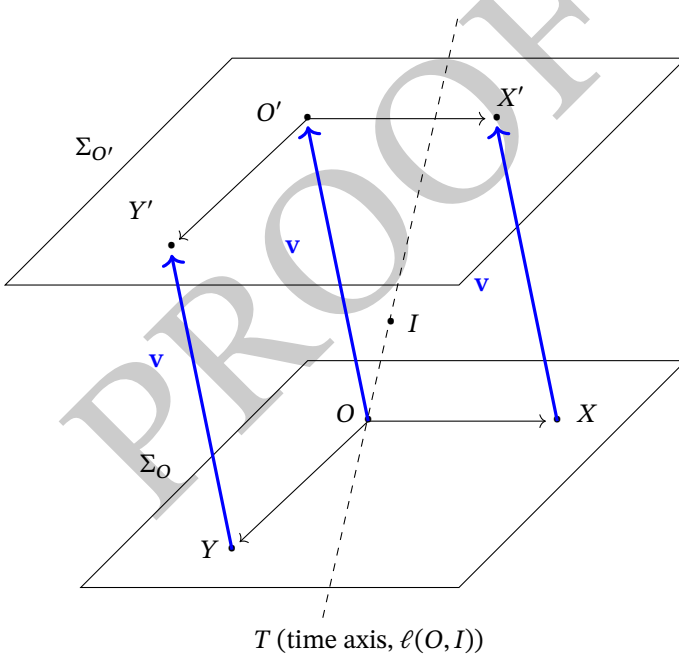


Figure 2: “Transformed Galliean frame” on $\Sigma_{O'}$ (axis $\ell(O, Z)$ and point I' suppressed).

1620 This is the sole part of our analysis appealing to the axiom Gal5, stating the
 1621 translation invariance of \equiv .

1622 The five points O, X, Y, Z, I form a Galilean frame, and thus the four points
 1623 O, X, Y, Z form a Euclidean sim 3-frame. So, in the lower simultaneity hyper-
 1624 surface, Σ_O , we have a Euclidean sim 3-frame O, X, Y, Z : the three legs OX ,
 1625 OY , and OZ are perpendicular and of equal length. (The point Z and the axis
 1626 $\ell(O, Z)$ are suppressed in figure 2.)

1627 Consider the hypersurface $\Sigma_{O'}$. By assumption, each of the points
 1628 O', X', Y', Z' is obtained by adding the *same* displacement vector: $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v}_{O,O'}$:

$$\begin{aligned} O' &= O + \mathbf{v}, & X' &= X + \mathbf{v}, \\ Y' &= Y + \mathbf{v}, & Z' &= Z + \mathbf{v}. \end{aligned} \tag{43}$$

1629 Since O, X, Y, Z are simultaneous, it follows, using lemma 45, that
 1630 O', X', Y', Z' are simultaneous. So, all four points lie in $\Sigma_{O'}$.

1631 Next, we use the Translation Invariance axiom Gal5 of Gal(1, 3): $\equiv \sim$ is
 1632 translation invariant. Since O, X, Y, Z form a Euclidean sim 3-frame, we may
 1633 conclude, from the translation invariance of $\equiv \sim$, that O', X', Y', Z' is also a Eu-
 1634 clidean sim 3-frame. Since \mathbf{v} does not lie parallel to Σ_O , I' is not simultaneous
 1635 with O', X', Y', Z' . And, so, O', X', Y', Z', I' is a Galilean 4-frame. □

4.3.9 The Congruence Lemma

1638 **Lemma 54** (Congruence). *Let $M = (\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv \sim)$ be a σ_{Gal} -structure, with*
 1639 *$M \models_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3)$. Let O, X, Y, Z, I be a Galilean 4-frame in M . By the Chronology*
 1640 *Lemma (lemma 52), there is an isomorphism $\Phi : (\mathbb{P}, B, \sim) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4}, \sim_{\mathbb{R}^4})$*
 1641 *matching O, X, Y, Z, I . Then, $\equiv \sim_{\mathbb{R}^4}$ represents $\equiv \sim$ with respect to Φ .*

1642 *Proof.* We are given a structure $M = (\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv \sim)$, a Galilean frame,
 1643 O, X, Y, Z, I in M , and an isomorphism $\Phi : (\mathbb{P}, B, \sim) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4}, \sim_{\mathbb{R}^4})$,
 1644 matching O, X, Y, Z, I . We shall call Φ the “global isomorphism.” We claim
 1645 that $\equiv \sim_{\mathbb{R}^4}$ represents $\equiv \sim$ with respect to Φ ; that is, for simultaneous points
 1646 p, q, r, s , we have:⁴⁰

$$pq \equiv \sim rs \leftrightarrow \Delta_3(\vec{\Phi}(p), \vec{\Phi}(q)) = \Delta_3(\vec{\Phi}(r), \vec{\Phi}(s)). \tag{44}$$

1647 Consider figure 3:

40 Where $\vec{\Phi}(p)$ is the triple $(\Phi^1(p), \Phi^2(p), \Phi^3(p)) \in \mathbb{R}^3$, and Δ_3 is the metric function on \mathbb{R}^3 .

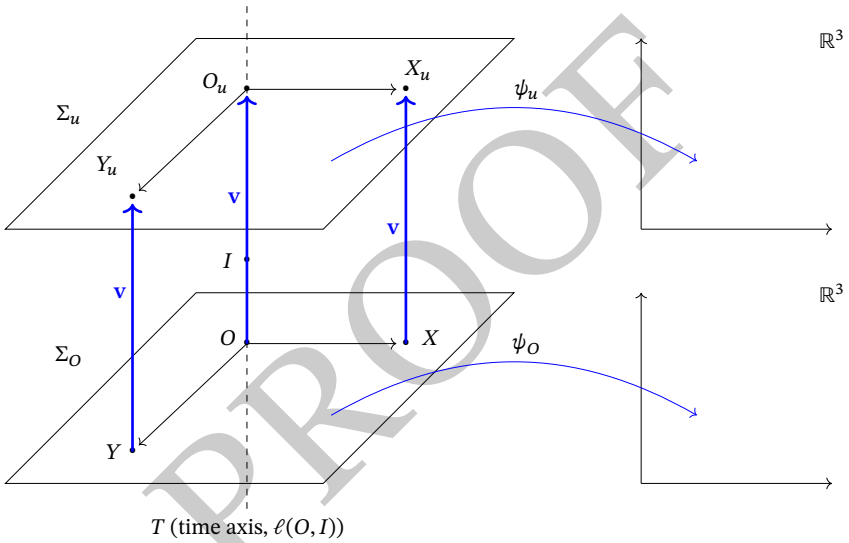


Figure 3: "Lifted Euclidean frame" on Σ_u (axis $\ell(O, Z)$ suppressed).

1648 By hypothesis, the five points O, X, Y, Z, I form a Galilean frame, and thus
 1649 the four points O, X, Y, Z form a Euclidean sim 3-frame. For points in the
 1650 lower simultaneity hypersurface, Σ_O , we have, from the Euclidean axiom
 1651 group $EG(3)^\sim$ in $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$ and the Representation Theorem for Euclidean
 1652 geometry (theorem 63), the existence of an isomorphism (i.e., coordinate
 1653 system on Σ_O),

$$\psi_O : (\Sigma_O, B \upharpoonright_{\Sigma_O}, (\cong) \upharpoonright_{\Sigma_O}) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^3, B_{\mathbb{R}^3}, \cong_{\mathbb{R}^3}), \quad (45)$$

1654 that matches this Euclidean sim 3-frame O, X, Y, Z . So, in the hypersurface
 1655 Σ_O , a “mini-representation theorem” holds. For any $p, q, r, s \in \Sigma_O$,

$$pq \cong \sim rs \leftrightarrow \vec{\psi}_O(p)\vec{\psi}_O(q) \cong_{\mathbb{R}^3} \vec{\psi}_O(r), \vec{\psi}_O(s). \quad (46)$$

1656 Let Φ_O be $\Phi \upharpoonright_{\Sigma_O}$: the restriction of the global isomorphism Φ to the hy-
 1657 persurface Σ_O . We are also given that Φ_O also matches O, X, Y, Z . By the
 1658 uniqueness of coordinate systems that match the same frame (lemma 66), we
 1659 conclude:

$$\psi_O = \Phi_O. \quad (47)$$

1660 Thus, by (46) and (47), Φ_O satisfies:

$$pq \cong \sim rs \leftrightarrow \vec{\Phi}_O(p)\vec{\Phi}_O(q) \cong_{\mathbb{R}^3} \vec{\Phi}_O(r), \vec{\Phi}_O(s). \quad (48)$$

1661 We now repeat the same argument for an arbitrary simultaneity surface,
 1662 Σ_u .

1663 Given any point u , we consider the hypersurface Σ_u . By lemma 46, the time
 1664 axis $\ell(O, I)$ intersects Σ_u at the corresponding “origin,” O_u . By lemma 22, there
 1665 are unique lines through X, Y , and Z , each parallel to $\ell(O, O_u)$. By lemma 46
 1666 again, these intersect Σ_u at points X_u, Y_u, Z_u . By lemma 44, the hypersurfaces
 1667 Σ_O and Σ_u are parallel; this guarantees that each of the points O_u, X_u, Y_u, Z_u
 1668 is obtained by adding the *same* displacement vector: $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v}_{O, O_u}$:

$$\begin{aligned} O_u &= O + \mathbf{v}, & X_u &= X + \mathbf{v}, \\ Y_u &= Y + \mathbf{v}, & Z_u &= Z + \mathbf{v}. \end{aligned} \quad (49)$$

1669 By the Translation Invariance of Galilean frames, lemma 53, since
 1670 O, X, Y, Z, I form a Galilean 4-frame, we may conclude that O_u, X_u, Y_u, Z_u, I_u
 1671 (where $I_u = I + \mathbf{v}$) also form a Galilean 4-frame. And thus, O_u, X_u, Y_u, Z_u

1672 form a Euclidean sim 3-frame. By the Representation Theorem for Euclidean
 1673 geometry, there is an isomorphism ψ_u , which matches O_u, X_u, Y_u, Z_u . By
 1674 similar reasoning to the case of Σ_O , we define the restriction Φ_u to be
 1675 $\Phi \upharpoonright_{\Sigma_u}$ —i.e., the restriction of the global isomorphism Φ to the hypersurface
 1676 Σ_u . We can conclude:

$$\psi_u = \Phi_u. \quad (50)$$

1677 Thus, Φ_u satisfies the following: for any points $p, q, r, s \in \Sigma_u$,

$$pq \equiv \sim rs \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \vec{\Phi}_u(p) \vec{\Phi}_u(q) \equiv_{\mathbb{R}^3} \vec{\Phi}_u(r) \vec{\Phi}_u(s). \quad (51)$$

1678 This is equivalent to (44). □

1679

1680 5 Representation Theorem for $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$

1681 Our main theorem is then the following:

1682 **Theorem 55** (Representation Theorem for Galilean Spacetime). *Let $M =$*
 1683 *$(\mathbb{P}, B, \sim, \equiv \sim)$ be a full σ_{Gal} -structure. Then*

$$M \vDash_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3) \quad \text{if and only if} \quad \text{there is an isomorphism } \Phi : M \rightarrow \mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}. \quad (52)$$

1684 *Proof.* For the right-to-left direction, suppose there is an isomorphism $\Phi :$
 1685 $M \rightarrow \mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$. So, $M \cong \mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$. By the Soundness Lemma (lemma 21), $\mathbb{G}^{(1,3)} \vDash_2$
 1686 $\text{Gal}(1, 3)$. Since isomorphic structures satisfy the same sentences, it follows
 1687 that $M \vDash_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3)$.

1688 For the converse, let $M \vDash_2 \text{Gal}(1, 3)$. From the Galilean Frame Lemma
 1689 (lemma 25), a Galilean frame O, X, Y, Z, I exists. This is a 4-frame. By the
 1690 Representation Theorem for $\text{BG}(4)$ (theorem 62), we conclude that there is a
 1691 global isomorphism:

$$\Phi : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4 \quad (53)$$

1692 such that Φ matches the frame O, X, Y, Z, I , and $\Phi : (\mathbb{P}, B) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4})$ is
 1693 an isomorphism. So, $B_{\mathbb{R}^4}$ represents the betweenness relation B of M with
 1694 respect to Φ . Recall that the global isomorphism Φ matches a Galilean
 1695 frame O, X, Y, Z, I . Since O, X, Y, Z, I is a Galilean frame, O, X, Y, Z, I is a sim
 1696 frame. By the Chronology Lemma (lemma 52), we conclude that the relation $\sim_{\mathbb{R}^4}$
 1697 represents the simultaneity relation \sim of M with respect to Φ . What is more,

1698 again, since O, X, Y, Z, I is a Galilean frame, we can appeal to the Congruence
 1699 Lemma (lemma 54) and conclude that $\equiv_{\mathbb{R}^4}^{\sim}$ represents the sim-congruence
 1700 relation \equiv^{\sim} of M with respect to Φ .

1701 Assembling this, $\Phi : M \rightarrow \mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$ is an isomorphism, as claimed. □

1703 Such isomorphisms $\Phi : M \rightarrow \mathbb{G}^{(1,3)}$ are *inertial charts* on Galilean space-
 1704 time. They correspond, one-to-one, with Galilean frames. As we have seen, the
 1705 transformation group between these isomorphisms (or, if you wish, between
 1706 the Galilean frames) is precisely $\mathcal{G}^e(1, 3)$ —the extended Galilean group.

1707 Appendices

1708 Appendix A: Axioms

1709 **Definition 56.** The non-logical axioms of BG(4) in $L(\sigma_{\text{Gal}, \in})$ are the following
 1710 nine:⁴¹

Table 4: Order axioms for betweenness.

B1	Bet-Identity	$\text{Bet}(p, q, p) \rightarrow p = q.$
B2	Bet-Transitivity	$\text{Bet}(p, q, r) \wedge \text{Bet}(q, r, s) \wedge q \neq r \rightarrow \text{Bet}(p, q, s).$
B3	Bet-Connectivity	$\text{Bet}(p, q, r) \wedge \text{Bet}(p, q, r') \wedge p \neq q \rightarrow (\text{Bet}(p, r, r') \vee \text{Bet}(p, r', r)).$
B4	Bet-Extension	$\exists p (\text{Bet}(p, q, r) \wedge p \neq q).$
B5	Pasch	$\text{Bet}(p, q, r) \wedge \text{Bet}(s, u, q) \rightarrow \exists x (\text{Bet}(r, x, s) \wedge \text{Bet}(p, u, x)).$
B6	Euclid	$\text{Bet}(a, d, t) \wedge \text{Bet}(b, d, c) \wedge a \neq d \rightarrow \exists x \exists y (\text{Bet}(a, b, x) \wedge \text{Bet}(a, c, y) \wedge \text{Bet}(x, t, y)).$
B7	Lower Dimension	There exist five points which are not co_3 .

41 These axioms are given originally in Szczerba and Tarski (1965, 1979). See also Goldblatt (1987, 165) for the corresponding first-order theory, which we have called BG₀(4). Goldblatt calls this “the first-order theory of ordered affine fourfolds over real-closed fields.”

B8	Upper Dimension	Any six points are co_4 .
B9	Continuity Axiom	$[\exists r (\forall p \in X_1) (\forall q \in X_2) \text{Bet}(r, p, q)] \rightarrow \exists s (\forall p \in X_1) (\forall q \in X_2) \text{Bet}(p, s, q)$.

1711 See Szczerba and Tarski (1979, 159–160) for the first-order two-dimensional
 1712 theory GA_2 (for “neutral” or “absolute geometry”), which lacks the Euclid
 1713 Parallel axiom (which is called (E) in Szczerba and Tarski 1979 and is called
 1714 (Euclid) above). Their system includes Desargues’s Theorem. But, for us, this
 1715 axiom is no longer required, as it is provable from the remaining axioms in
 1716 dimensions above two (Szczerba and Tarski 1979, 190). The above axiom
 1717 system is the second-order, four-dimensional theory and contains (E), i.e.,
 1718 (Euclid). The relevant representation theorem follows from theorem 5.12 of
 1719 Szczerba and Tarski (1979, 185, see also example 6.1). The same theorem is
 1720 stated, somewhat indirectly, in Borsuk and Szmielew (1960, 196–197). The
 1721 representation theorem itself goes back to Veblen (1904).

1722 **Definition 57.** The non-logical axioms of EG(3) in $L(\sigma_{\text{Bet}, \equiv, \in})$ are the fol-
 1723 lowing eleven:

Table 5: The axioms of Euclidean Geometry for three dimensions.

E1	Bet-Identity	$\text{Bet}(p, q, p) \rightarrow p = q$.
E2	\equiv -Identity	$pq \equiv rr \rightarrow p = q$.
E3	\equiv -Transitivity	$pq \equiv rs \wedge pq \equiv tu \rightarrow rs \equiv tu$.
E4	\equiv -Reflexivity	$pq \equiv qp$.
E5	\equiv -Extension	$\exists r (\text{Bet}(p, q, r) \wedge qr \equiv su)$.
E6	Pasch	$\text{Bet}(p, q, r) \wedge \text{Bet}(s, u, r) \rightarrow$ $\exists x (\text{Bet}(q, x, s) \wedge \text{Bet}(u, x, p))$.
E7	Euclid	$\text{Bet}(a, d, t) \wedge \text{Bet}(b, d, c) \wedge a \neq d \rightarrow$ $\exists x \exists y (\text{Bet}(a, b, x) \wedge \text{Bet}(a, c, y) \wedge \text{Bet}(x, t, y))$.
E8	5-Segment	$(p \neq q \wedge \text{Bet}(p, q, r) \wedge \text{Bet}(p', q', r') \wedge pq \equiv$ $p'q' \wedge qr \equiv q'r' \wedge ps \equiv p's' \wedge qs \equiv q's') \rightarrow rs \equiv r's'$.

E9	Lower Dimension	There exist four points which are not co_2 .
E10	Upper Dimension	Any five points are co_3 .
E11	Continuity Axiom	$[\exists r(\forall p \in X_1)(\forall q \in X_2) \text{Bet}(r, p, q)] \rightarrow \exists s(\forall p \in X_1)(\forall q \in X_2) \text{Bet}(p, s, q)$.

1724 The original source of this axiomatization is Tarski (1959) and Tarski and
 1725 Givant (1999). See Tarski (1959, 19–20) for a formulation of the first-order
 1726 two-dimensional theory, with twelve axioms and one axiom scheme (for
 1727 continuity); and Tarski and Givant (1999) for a simplification down to ten
 1728 axioms and one axiom scheme (for continuity). The above axiom system is
 1729 the second-order, four-dimensional theory (i.e., the single Continuity Axiom
 1730 is the second-order one).

1731 *Appendix B: Representation Theorems*

1732 **Definition 58** (4-frame). For betweenness geometry, a *4-frame* is an ordered
 1733 tuple of five points O, X, Y, Z, I , which are not co_3 .⁴²

1734 **Definition 59** (Perpendicularity). In Euclidean geometry, perpendicularity
 1735 $OX \perp OY$ for three distinct points O, X, Y is defined as follows: $OX \perp OY$
 1736 holds iff $XY \equiv (-X)Y$, where $(-X)$ is the unique point p on $\ell(O, X)$ such that
 1737 $p \neq X$ and $Op \equiv OX$.

1738 **Definition 60** (Euclidean 3-frame). For Euclidean geometry, a Euclidean
 1739 3-frame is an ordered quadruple O, X, Y, Z of points that are not co_2 (i.e., not
 1740 coplanar) and such that the segments OX, OY, OZ are mutually perpendicular
 1741 and of equal length.

42 Burgess refers to such systems of points as “benchmarks”: Burgess and Rosen (1997, 107). For example, in the two-dimensional case, one may imagine marking three non-collinear points O, X, Y on a bench. This will be a “2-frame” and will determine a two-dimensional coordinate system, with O at the origin, $\ell(O, X)$ the “x-axis,” and $\ell(O, Y)$ the “y-axis.”

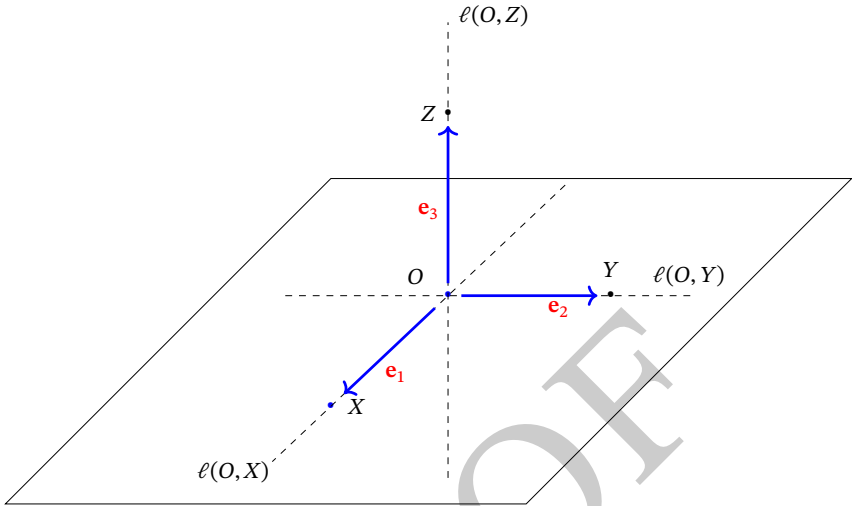


Figure 4: Euclidean 3-Frame.

1742 **Definition 61** (Matching). Suppose that $M = (\mathbb{P}, B)$ is a σ_{Bet} -structure with
 1743 $M \models_2 \text{BG}(4)$, and suppose that O, X, Y, Z, I is a 4-frame in M . Suppose that
 1744 $\Phi : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$ is a function. We say that Φ matches O, X, Y, Z, I just if:⁴³

$$\Phi(O) = \mathbf{O}, \quad \Phi(X) = \mathbf{X}, \quad \Phi(Y) = \mathbf{Y}, \quad \Phi(Z) = \mathbf{Z}, \quad \Phi(I) = \mathbf{I}. \quad (54)$$

1745 The following two theorems are primarily due to Hilbert (1899), Veblen
 1746 (1904), and Tarski (1959):⁴⁴

1747 **Theorem 62** (Representation Theorem for $\text{BG}(4)$). Let $M = (\mathbb{P}, B)$ be a σ_{Bet} -
 1748 structure. Assume that $M \models_2 \text{BG}(4)$. Suppose O, X, Y, Z, I is a 4-frame in M .
 1749 Then there exists a bijection $\Phi : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$ such that:

- 1750 (a) Φ matches O, X, Y, Z, I .
- 1751 (b) For all $p, q, r \in \mathbb{P}$: $(p, q, r) \in B \leftrightarrow B_{\mathbb{R}^4}(\Phi(p), \Phi(q), \Phi(r))$.

43 A similar definition, *mutatis mutandis*, can be applied to $\text{BG}(n)$ in general and to $\text{EG}(n)$ in general.

44 See also Borsuk and Szmielew (1960) and Szczerba and Tarski (1965, 1979).

1752 *Proof.* I give a brief sketch. Given a 4-frame O, X, Y, Z, I in M , we first define
 1753 four lines $\ell(O, X), \ell(O, Y), \ell(O, Z)$, and $\ell(O, I)$: these are the “ x -axis,” “ y -axis,”
 1754 “ z -axis,” and “ t -axis” of the 4-frame. One can define (as in Hilbert 1899)
 1755 geometrical operations $+$, \times , and a linear order \leq on each axis (relative to
 1756 the two fixed parameters that determined that axis). These definitions are
 1757 explained very clearly in Bennett (1995): for $+$ at p. 48 and for \times at p. 62.
 1758 Also, see Goldblatt (1987, 23–27). The definition of \leq is given in Tarski (1959,
 1759 proof of theorem 1). Then, using the betweenness axioms, one shows that, on
 1760 each axis, $\ell(O, X), \ell(O, Y), \ell(O, Z)$, and $\ell(O, I)$, these definitions specify an
 1761 ordered field. For details (ignoring the order aspect), see Bennett (1995, 48–72,
 1762 especially theorem 1, p. 72). What is more, the Continuity Axiom guarantees
 1763 that this ordered field is a *complete ordered field*. Up to isomorphism, there
 1764 is exactly one complete ordered field, and this is also rigid. Consequently, there
 1765 is a (unique) isomorphism $\varphi_{O,X} : \ell(O, X) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ (and similarly on each axis):

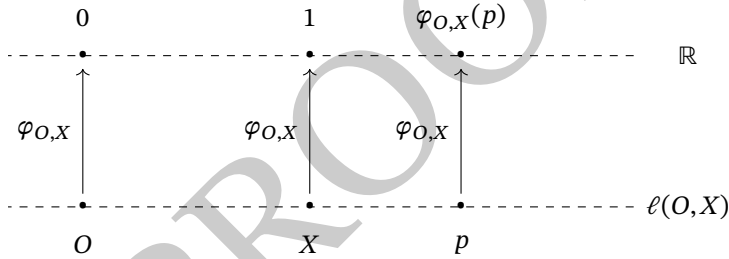


Figure 5: Isomorphism from $\ell(O, X)$ to \mathbb{R} .

1766 Given any point p , one then constructs four “ordinates” p_X, p_Y, p_Z, p_I on
 1767 the four axes $\ell(O, X), \ell(O, Y), \ell(O, Z), \ell(O, I)$ by certain parallel lines to these
 1768 axes. Then, one defines the coordinate system Φ as follows. Given any point
 1769 $p \in \mathbb{P}$, define:

$$\Phi(p) := \begin{pmatrix} \varphi_{O,X}(p_X) \\ \varphi_{O,Y}(p_Y) \\ \varphi_{O,Z}(p_Z) \\ \varphi_{O,I}(p_I) \end{pmatrix}. \tag{55}$$

1770 It is clear that Φ matches O, X, Y, Z, I . Finally, one shows that Φ is a bijection
 1771 and that it satisfies the required isomorphism condition. Namely, for $p, q, r \in$
 1772 \mathbb{P} : $B(p, q, r)$ iff $B_{\mathbb{R}^4}(\Phi(p), \Phi(q), \Phi(r))$.

□

1773

1774 **Theorem 63** (Representation Theorem for EG(3)). *Let $M = (\mathbb{P}, B, \equiv)$ be a*
 1775 *$\sigma_{\text{Bet}, \equiv}$ -structure. Assume that $M \models_2 \text{EG}(3)$. Suppose O, X, Y, Z is a Euclidean*
 1776 *3-frame in M . Then there exists a bijection $\Phi : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ such that:*

1777

(a) Φ matches O, X, Y, Z .

1778

(b) For all $p, q, r \in \mathbb{P}$: $(p, q, r) \in B \leftrightarrow B_{\mathbb{R}^3}(\Phi(p), \Phi(q), \Phi(r))$.

1779

(c) For all $p, q, r, s \in \mathbb{P}$: $pq \equiv rs \leftrightarrow \Phi(p)\Phi(q) \equiv_{\mathbb{R}^3} \Phi(r)\Phi(s)$.

1780 Roughly, this corresponds to theorem 1 of Tarski (1959), and a sketch
 1781 of the proof is given there. The difference is that Tarski considers the two-
 1782 dimensional first-order theory, whose axioms are what we've called $\text{EG}_0(2)$,
 1783 with the first-order continuity axiom scheme. The Representation Theorem in
 1784 Tarski (1959) asserts that, given a model $M \models \text{EG}_0(2)$ and a Euclidean frame,
 1785 there is a real-closed field F such that the conditions (a), (b), (c) hold, with
 1786 \mathbb{R} replaced by that field and "3" replaced by "2." When we strengthen to the
 1787 second-order Continuity axiom, it follows that this field is in fact \mathbb{R} .

1788 *Appendix C: Automorphisms and Coordinate Systems*

1789 **Theorem 64.** *The automorphism (symmetry) groups of the structures defined*
 1790 *in definitions 1 and 4 are characterized in table 6.*

Table 6: The automorphism groups of standard Euclidean metric space, where
 $h : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$.

Aut. Group	Condition
$h \in \text{Aut}(\text{BG}^n)$	$(\exists A \in GL(n)) (\exists \mathbf{d} \in \mathbb{R}^n) (\forall \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n) [h(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{d}]$
$h \in \text{Aut}(\text{EG}^n)$	$(\exists R \in O(n)) (\exists \lambda \in \mathbb{R} - \{0\}) (\exists \mathbf{d} \in \mathbb{R}^n) (\forall \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n) [h(\mathbf{x}) = \lambda R\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{d}]$
$h \in \text{Aut}(\text{EG}_{\text{metric}}^n)$	$(\exists R \in O(n)) (\exists \mathbf{d} \in \mathbb{R}^n) (\forall \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n) [h(\mathbf{x}) = R\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{d}]$

1791 *Proof.* I give a brief summary. For the first, the proof relies on the requirement
 1792 that straight lines get mapped to straight lines and parallel lines get mapped
 1793 to parallel lines. The outcome is that any such mapping h must be an affine
 1794 transformation generated by a $GL(n)$ matrix A and a translation \mathbf{d} . So, the

1795 automorphism group is what is usually called $\text{Aff}(n)$, the *affine group* in n
 1796 dimensions. For the third, the symmetry group is the isometry group of the
 1797 metric space $\mathbb{E}G_{\text{metric}}^n$ —thus, what’s usually called the *Euclidean group* $E(n)$:
 1798 rotations, inversions, reflections, and translations (reflections and inversions
 1799 are $O(n)$ matrices with determinant -1). For the second, which is less familiar,
 1800 the symmetries include rotations, inversions, reflections, and translations
 1801 again, but also include *scalings* too:

$$\mathbf{x} \mapsto \lambda \mathbf{x}. \tag{56}$$

1802 The latter are sometimes called *similitudes* or *dilations* (the non-zero factor λ
 1803 represents this scaling). Although the metric distance between two points is
 1804 not invariant, nonetheless *metric equalities* are invariant. Imagine a rubber
 1805 sheet pinned at some central point, say, O , and imagine “stretching” it uni-
 1806 formly and radially from O by some factor. The *distance* between two points
 1807 on the sheet is not invariant under the stretching: $\Delta(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) \mapsto |\lambda| \Delta(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$, but
 1808 equality between distances of points (i.e., congruence) is invariant.

□

1810 **Lemma 65** (Coordinate Transformations). *Given two coordinate systems*
 1811 $\Phi, \Psi : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$, *on a full model* $M = (\mathbb{P}, B)$ *of* $\text{BG}(4)$, *they are related as*
 1812 *follows: there is a* $GL(4)$ *matrix* A *and a translation* $\mathbf{d} \in \mathbb{R}^4$ *such that, for any*
 1813 *point* $p \in \mathbb{P}$, *we have:*

$$\Psi(p) = A\Phi(p) + \mathbf{d}. \tag{57}$$

1814 This follows from two facts. First, if $\Phi, \Psi : M \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4})$ are isomor-
 1815 phisms, then $\Psi \circ \Phi^{-1} \in \text{Aut}((\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4}))$. Second, we have $\text{Aut}((\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4})) =$
 1816 $\text{Aff}(4)$. (This is the result given in theorem 64 for the automorphisms of the
 1817 standard coordinate structure $(\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4})$ for $\text{BG}(4)$.)

1818 **Lemma 66.** *Given a 4-frame* O, X, Y, Z, I *and two coordinate systems,* Φ, Ψ , *on*
 1819 *a model* M *of* $\text{BG}(4)$, *both of which match the frame* O, X, Y, Z, I , *we have:*

$$\Psi = \Phi. \tag{58}$$

1820 The proof applies the coordinate transformation equation (57) to the five
 1821 points, O, X, Y, Z, I , which gives five specific instances. The first of these
 1822 implies that $\mathbf{d} = \mathbf{o}$. The remaining four imply that the $GL(4)$ matrix A is the
 1823 identity matrix. Similar reasoning applies in any dimension and also to the
 1824 Euclidean case.

1825 *Appendix D: Reals and Vectors*

1826 Given a model $(\mathbb{P}, B) \models_2 \text{BG}(4)$, we know, by theorem 62, that it is isomorphic
 1827 to the standard coordinate structure $(\mathbb{R}^4, B_{\mathbb{R}^4})$.

1828 Using abstraction (or, equivalently, a quotient construction), we can extend
 1829 (\mathbb{P}, B) with a new sort (or “universe” or carrier set) \mathfrak{R} (of ratios) and
 1830 operations $0, 1, +, \times, \leq$ to a two-sorted structure $(\mathbb{P}, \mathfrak{R}; B; 0, 1, +, \times, \leq)$ where
 1831 the reduct $(\mathfrak{R}; 0, 1, +, \times, \leq)$ is isomorphic to \mathbb{R} (as an ordered field).⁴⁵ Call a
 1832 triple p, q, r of points a *configuration* just if $p \neq q$ and p, q, r are collinear. This
 1833 abstraction proceeds by the equivalence relation on configurations (p, q, r) of
 1834 *proportionateness*. In geometrical terms, there are three basic cases of propor-
 1835 tionateness:⁴⁶

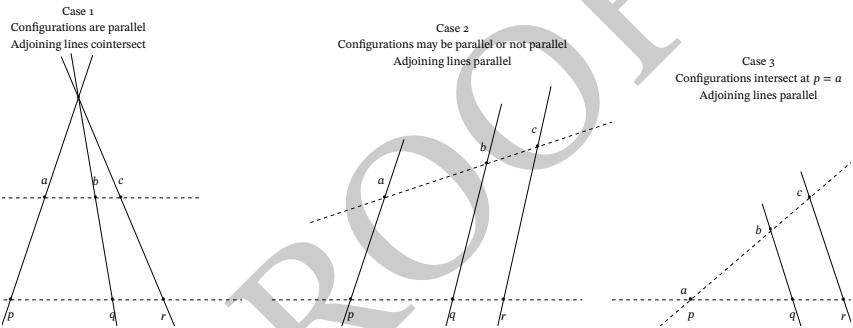


Figure 6: Proportionate Configurations

1836 A real, or ratio, is then an equivalence class $[(p, q, r)]$ with respect to pro-
 1837 portionateness, and \mathfrak{R} is the set of these equivalence classes. One may define
 1838 a zero 0 as $[(p, q, p)]$ and a unit 1 as $[(p, q, q)]$. One defines field operations
 1839 $+, \times, \leq$ in terms of the corresponding operations on a fixed line (see Bennett

45 I included this appendix, in part, because I had difficulty locating the material elsewhere. One important textbook, Bennett (1995), where the definitions of addition $+$ and multiplication \times on a line $\ell(p, q)$, and the proof that these induce a division ring (given Desargues’ Theorem) or a field (given Pappus’s Theorem), are explained very clearly, is out of print. Also, because I need, in the main part of the article, to refer to a couple of the summary theorems at the end of this appendix.

46 Burgess and Rosen (1997, 110) list two basic cases, our Case 1 and Case 3. In a sense, Case 3 is a limiting case of Case 2 by “sliding” the configuration abc parallel to the three parallel lines until a now coincides with p .

1840 1995). One readily checks that the result is that \mathfrak{R} , with these operations, is
 1841 a complete ordered field (and can then be identified with \mathbb{R}). Although we
 1842 described this model theoretically, this construction can be “internalized”
 1843 within BG(4) by adding suitable abstraction axioms (a “definition by abstraction”
 1844 for a new sort, with variables ξ_i and a 3-place function symbol $\xi(p, q, r)$,
 1845 and then explicitly defining 0, 1, +, \times , and \leq on these new objects, and then
 1846 proving that the resulting abstracta, i.e., the $\xi(p, q, r)$ for any configuration
 1847 p, q, r , satisfy the second-order axioms for a complete ordered field.⁴⁷

1848 We may further extend, with a new universe \mathbb{V} (of displacements, or vec-
 1849 tors) and operations $\mathbf{o}, +, \cdot$, to a three-sorted structure $(\mathbb{P}, \mathfrak{R}, \mathbb{V}; B, 0, 1, +, \times, \leq$
 1850 $;\mathbf{o}, +, \cdot)$, where the reduct $(\mathbb{V}, \mathfrak{R}; 0, 1, +, \times; \mathbf{o}, +, \cdot)$ is isomorphic to \mathbb{R}^4 (as a
 1851 vector space).⁴⁸ This abstraction proceeds by the equivalence relation on or-
 1852 dered pairs (p, q) of *equipollence*: (p, q) is equipollent to (r, s) just if p, q, s, r
 1853 is a parallelogram:

1854 A displacement, or vector, is then an equivalence class $[(p, q)]$ with respect
 1855 to equipollence, and \mathbb{V} is the set of these equivalence classes. An equivalence
 1856 class $[(p, q)]$ is written $\mathbf{v}_{p,q}$. One may define the zero vector \mathbf{o} as $\mathbf{v}_{p,p}$. One
 1857 defines vector addition $+$ so that $\mathbf{v}_{p,q} + \mathbf{v}_{q,r} = \mathbf{v}_{p,r}$ holds (usually called
 1858 *Chasles’s Relation*). One may define the scalar multiplication \cdot so that, when
 1859 $p \neq q$, $\alpha \cdot \mathbf{v}_{p,q} = \mathbf{v}_{p,r}$ just if $\alpha = [(p, q, r)]$; and, otherwise, $\alpha \cdot \mathbf{o} = \mathbf{o}$. One
 1860 checks that the vector space axioms are true and that \mathbb{V} is 4-dimensional.

1861 Finally, by an explicit definition of an action $+: \mathbb{P} \times \mathbb{V} \rightarrow \mathbb{P}$, we can further
 1862 extend to $(\mathbb{P}, \mathfrak{R}, \mathbb{V}; B; 0, 1, +, \times, \leq; \mathbf{o}, +, \cdot; +)$ such that $(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{V}, +)$ is isomorphic
 1863 to the affine space \mathbb{A}^4 .⁴⁹ The definition of the action $(p, \mathbf{v}) \mapsto p + \mathbf{v}$ is: $q = p + \mathbf{v}$
 1864 iff $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v}_{p,q}$. One may then show that $+$ is a free and transitive action of \mathbb{V} on

47 The details are given in Burgess (1984). What we’ve called “configurations,” Burgess calls “suitable configurations.” For the simple case of “extension by abstraction,” with a formula $\varphi(x, y)$ that can be shown to be an equivalence relation in the basic theory T , an extension of T by abstraction is obtained by abstraction axioms (i): $\xi(x) = \xi(y)$ iff $\varphi(x, y)$; and (ii): $\forall \xi \exists x (\xi = \xi(x))$, where ξ is a new variable sort, and $\xi(x)$ is a function symbol (which Burgess writes as “[x]”). See Burgess (1984, 381). Burgess shows (theorem 1.3) that this (indeed any) “extension by abstraction” is a *conservative extension* of the original theory T and may be *interpreted* into the original theory. For the geometrical case, the abstraction axioms are (i): $\xi(p, q, r) = \xi(p', q', r')$ iff the configurations p, q, r and p', q', r' are proportionate; and (ii): $\forall \xi \exists p, q, r (p \neq q \wedge \mathbf{o}_1(p, q, r) \wedge \xi = \xi(p, q, r))$. See Burgess (1984, 387, axioms (1) and (2)).

48 The two pluses (+) here have been overloaded: the first is the *field* addition, and the second is the *vector* addition.

49 The three pluses (+) here are overloaded: the first is the field addition; the second is the vector addition; and the third is the action, $(p, \mathbf{v}) \mapsto p + \mathbf{v}$.

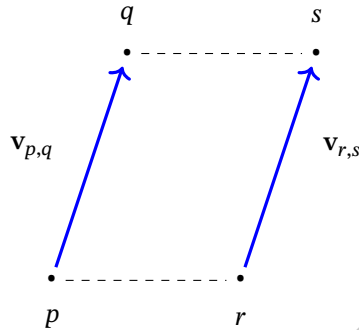


Figure 7: Equipollence.

1865 \mathbb{P} . The affine space obtained in this way (basically, from the *vector space* \mathbb{R}^4 ,
 1866 by “forgetting the origin”) is called \mathbb{A}^4 .

1867 The discussion and constructions above may be summarized in the follow-
 1868 ing three theorems (I follow the usual practice of conflating the name of a
 1869 structure with the name of its carrier set):

1870 **Theorem 67.** \mathfrak{R} is isomorphic to the complete ordered field \mathbb{R} .

1871 **Theorem 68.** \mathbb{V} is isomorphic to the vector space \mathbb{R}^4 .

1872 **Theorem 69.** $(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{V}, +)$ is isomorphic to the affine space \mathbb{A}^4 .

1873 *

1874

1875

1876

1877

Jeffrey Ketland

 0000-0002-5128-4387

Institute of Philosophy, University of Warsaw

jeffreyketland@gmail.com

* I am grateful to two anonymous referees for their helpful comments. I am grateful to Professor Victor Pambuccian and Professor Robert Goldblatt for helping me clear up some confused thoughts of mine. I am grateful to Professor David Malament for detailed comments on an earlier draft of this article and for the suggestion of using vectors to simplify things. I am grateful to Joshua Babic and Lorenzo Cocco for some valuable advice. This work was supported by a research grant from the Polish National Science Center (Narodowe Centrum Nauki w Krakowie (NCN), Kraków, Poland), grant number 2020/39/B/HS1/02020.

References

1878

- 1879 APOSTOL, Tom M. 1967. *Calculus Volume 1: One-Variable Calculus, with an Introduction*
 1880 *to Linear Algebra*. 2nd ed. Hoboken, New Jersey: John Wiley and Sons, Inc.
- 1881 ARNOLD, Vladimir I. 1979. *Matematicheskie metody klassicheskoi mekhaniki*. 2nd ed.
 1882 Moscow: Nauka pub.
- 1883 —. 1989. *Mathematical Methods of Classical Mechanics*. 2nd ed. Graduate Texts in
 1884 Mathematics n. 60. New York: Springer. Translation of Arnold (1979) by Karen
 1885 Vogtmann and Alan D. Weinstein, doi:10.1007/978-1-4757-2063-1.
- 1886 AX, James. 1978. “The Elementary Foundations of Spacetime.” *Foundations of Physics*
 1887 8(7/8): 507–546, doi:10.1007/bf00717578.
- 1888 BENNETT, Mary Katherine. 1995. *Affine and Projective Geometry*. Hoboken, New Jersey:
 1889 John Wiley and Sons, Inc., doi:10.1002/9781118032565.
- 1890 BOOLOS, George. 1987. “A Curious Inference.” *Journal of Philosophical Logic* 16(1):
 1891 1–12. Reprinted in Boolos (1998, 376–382), doi:10.1007/bf00250612.
- 1892 —. 1998. *Logic, Logic, and Logic*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press.
 1893 Introductions and afterword by John P. Burgess; edited by Richard Jeffrey.
- 1894 BORSUK, Karol and SZMIELEW, Wanda. 1960. *Foundations of Geometry: Euclidean and*
 1895 *Bolyai-Lobachevskian Geometry; Projective Geometry*. Amsterdam: North-Holland
 1896 Publishing Co. Revised English translation by Erwin Marquit; reissued as Borsuk
 1897 and Szmielew (2018).
- 1898 —. 2018. *Foundations of Geometry: Euclidean, Bolyai-Lobachevskian, and Projective Ge-*
 1899 *ometry*. Mineola, New York: Dover Publications. Reissue of Borsuk and Szmielew
 1900 (1960).
- 1901 BURGESS, John P. 1984. “Synthetic Mechanics.” *Journal of Philosophical Logic* 13(4):
 1902 379–395, doi:10.1007/bf00247712.
- 1903 BURGESS, John P. and ROSEN, Gideon. 1997. *A Subject with No Object: Strategies*
 1904 *for Nominalistic Interpretation of Mathematics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press,
 1905 doi:10.1093/0198250126.001.0001.
- 1906 CANTOR, Georg. 1897. “Beiträge zur Begründung der transfiniten Mengenlehre, 2.”
 1907 *Mathematische Annalen* 49: 207–246. Translation by Philip Jourdain in Cantor
 1908 (1915, 137–201), reprinted in Cantor (1932, 312–356), doi:10.1007/bf01444205.
- 1909 —, ed. 1915. *Contributions to the Founding of the Theory of Transfinite Numbers*. LaSalle,
 1910 Illinois: Open Court Publishing Co. Translated with an introduction and notes by
 1911 Philip Edward Bertrand Jourdain.
- 1912 —. 1932. *Gesammelte Abhandlungen mathematischen und philosophischen Inhalts*.
 1913 Berlin: Julius Springer. Edited by Ernst Zermelo. Reprinted Hildesheim: Olms,
 1914 1966, doi:10.1007/978-3-662-00274-2.
- 1915 CARNAP, Rudolf. 1954. *Einführung in die symbolische Logik, mit besonderer Berück-*
 1916 *sichtigung ihrer Anwendungen*. Wien: Springer. Third edition: Carnap (1968),
 1917 doi:10.1007/978-3-7091-3534-1.

- 1918 —. 1958. *Introduction to Symbolic Logic and Its Applications*. Mineola, New York:
1919 Dover Publications. Translation of Carnap (1954) by William H. Meyer and John
1920 Wilkinson.
- 1921 —. 1968. *Einführung in die symbolische Logik, mit besonderer Berücksichtigung ihrer*
1922 *Anwendungen*. Wien: Springer. First edition: Carnap (1954), doi:10.1007/978-3-
1923 7091-3140-4.
- 1924 COCCO, Lorenzo and BABIC, Joshua. 2021. “A System of Axioms for Minkowski Space-
1925 time.” *Journal of Philosophical Logic* 50(1): 149–185, doi:10.1007/s10992-020-
1926 09565-6.
- 1927 COXETER, Harold Scott MacDonald. 1969. *Introduction to Geometry*. 2nd ed. Hoboken,
1928 New Jersey: John Wiley and Sons, Inc.
- 1929 DEDEKIND, Richard. 1872. *Stetigkeit und irrationale Zahlen*. Braunschweig: Vieweg.
1930 Translated as “Continuity and irrational numbers” by Wooster W. Beman in
1931 Dedekind (1963, 1–27), reprinted, with corrections, in Ewald (1996, 765–779); origi-
1932 nal text reprinted in Müller-Stach (2017, 111–132), doi:10.1007/978-3-322-98548-4.
- 1933 —. 1888. *Was sind und was sollen die Zahlen?* Braunschweig: Vieweg. Second edition:
1934 Dedekind (1893); English translation by Wooster W. Beman in Dedekind (1901);
1935 reprinted, with corrections, in Ewald (1996, 787–833).
- 1936 —. 1893. *Was sind und was sollen die Zahlen?* 2nd ed. Braunschweig: Vieweg. reprinted
1937 in Müller-Stach (2017, 53–109).
- 1938 —. 1901. *Essays on the Theory of Numbers*. LaSalle, Illinois: Open Court Publishing
1939 Co. Translation by Wooster W. Beman; reissue: Dedekind (1963).
- 1940 —. 1963. *Essays on the Theory of Numbers*. Mineola, New York: Dover Publications.
1941 Reissue of Dedekind (1901).
- 1942 DISALLE, Robert. 2020. “Space and Time: Inertial Frames.” in *The Stanford Encyclope-*
1943 *dia of Philosophy*. Stanford, California: The Metaphysics Research Lab, Center for
1944 the Study of Language and Information, <https://plato.stanford.edu/archives/su>
1945 [m2020/entries/spacetime-iframes/](https://plato.stanford.edu/archives/su).
- 1946 DUMMIT, David S. and FOOTE, Richard M. 2004. *Abstract Algebra*. 3rd ed. Hoboken,
1947 New Jersey: John Wiley and Sons, Inc.
- 1948 EARMAN, John S. 1970. “Who’s Afraid of Absolute Space?” *Australasian Journal of*
1949 *Philosophy* 48(3): 287–319, doi:10.1080/00048407012341291.
- 1950 —. 1989. *World Enough and Space-Time: Absolute versus Relational Theories of Space*
1951 *and Time*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: The MIT Press.
- 1952 EHLERS, Jürgen. 1973. “The Nature and Structure of Spacetime.” in *The Physicist’s*
1953 *Conception of Nature in the Twentieth Century*, edited by Jagdish MEHRA, pp. 71–91.
1954 Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers, doi:10.1007/978-94-010-2602-4_6.
- 1955 EINSTEIN, Albert. 1905. “Zur Elektrodynamik bewegter Körper.” *Annalen der Physik*
1956 322(10): 891–921. Reprinted in Lorentz et al. (1923, 35–65), doi:10.1002/andp.190
1957 53221004.

- 1958 EWALD, William Bragg, ed. 1996. *From Kant to Hilbert: A Source Book in the Foundations*
 1959 *of Mathematics. Volume II.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:[10.1093/oso/9780](https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780198505365.001.0001)
 1960 [198505365.001.0001](https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780198505365.001.0001).
- 1961 FEYNMAN, Richard P., LEIGHTON, Robert B. and SANDS, Matthew. 2005. *The Feynman*
 1962 *Lectures on Physics: Definitive Edition.* Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley.
- 1963 FIELD, Hartry. 1980. *Science Without Numbers: A Defense of Nominalism.* Princeton,
 1964 New Jersey: Princeton University Press. Second edition: Field (2016).
- 1965 —. 2016. *Science Without Numbers: A Defense of Nominalism.* 2nd ed. Oxford: Oxford
 1966 University Press. First edition: Field (1980), doi:[10.1093/acprof:oso/978019877791](https://doi.org/10.1093/acprof:oso/9780198777915.001.0001)
 1967 [5.001.0001](https://doi.org/10.1093/acprof:oso/9780198777915.001.0001).
- 1968 FRIEDMAN, Michael. 1983. *Foundations of Space-Time Theories: Relativistic Physics*
 1969 *and Philosophy of Science.* Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press,
 1970 doi:[10.1515/9781400855124](https://doi.org/10.1515/9781400855124).
- 1971 GALLIER, Jean H. 2001. *Geometric Methods and Applications: For Computer Science*
 1972 *and Engineering.* 1st ed. Texts in Applied Mathematics n. 38. New York: Springer.
 1973 Second edition: Gallier (2011), doi:[10.1007/978-1-4613-0137-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4613-0137-0).
- 1974 —. 2011. *Geometric Methods and Applications: For Computer Science and Engineering.*
 1975 2nd ed. Texts in Applied Mathematics n. 38. New York: Springer. First edition:
 1976 Gallier (2001), doi:[10.1007/978-1-4419-9961-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-9961-0).
- 1977 GÖDEL, Kurt. 1931. “Über formal unentscheidbare Sätze der Principia Mathematica
 1978 und verwandter System I.” *Monatshefte für Mathematik und Physik* 38(1): 173–198.
 1979 English translation in van Heijenoort (1967, 596–616); reprinted in Gödel (1986,
 1980 145–195), doi:[10.1007/BF01700692](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01700692).
- 1981 —. 1936. “Über die Länge von Beweisen.” *Ergebnisse eines mathematischen Kolloqui-*
 1982 *ums* 7: 23–24. Reprinted and translated in Gödel (1986, 396–398), reprinted, with
 1983 the original page numbers, in Menger (1998, 341–342).
- 1984 —. 1986. *Collected Works, Volume I: Publications 1929–1936.* Oxford: Oxford University
 1985 Press. Edited by Solomon Feferman, John W. Dawson, Jr., Stephen C. Kleene,
 1986 Gregory H. Moore, Robert M. Solovay and Jean van Heijenoort, doi:[10.1093/oso/](https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780195147209.001.0001)
 1987 [9780195147209.001.0001](https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780195147209.001.0001).
- 1988 GOLDBLATT, Robert L. 1987. *Orthogonality and Spacetime Geometry.* New York:
 1989 Springer, doi:[10.1007/978-1-4684-6345-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4684-6345-3).
- 1990 HARTSHORNE, Robin. 2000. *Geometry: Euclid and Beyond.* Undergraduate Texts in
 1991 Mathematics. New York: Springer, doi:[10.1007/978-0-387-22676-7](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-22676-7).
- 1992 HEATH, Thomas L. 1908. *The Thirteen Books of Euclid's Elements, 3 Vol.* 1st ed. Cam-
 1993 bridge: Cambridge University Press. Translated from the Text of Heiberg with
 1994 Introduction and Commentary by Thomas L. Heath.
- 1995 VAN HEIJENOORT, Jan, ed. 1967. *From Frege to Gödel: A Source Book in Mathematical*
 1996 *Logic 1879–1931.* Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press.
- 1997 HILBERT, David. 1899. *Grundlagen der Geometrie.* Leipzig: B.G. Teubner. Originally
 1998 published in “Festschrift zur Feier der Enthüllung des Gauss-Weber Denkmals in

- 1999 Göttingen.” Later editions published in 1903, 1909, 1911, 1922 and 1930. Translation
2000 by Leo Unger of the 10th German Edition: Hilbert (1971).
- 2001 —. 1971. *Foundations of Geometry*. LaSalle, Illinois: Open Court Publishing Co. Translation
2002 by Leo Unger of the 10th German Edition of Hilbert (1899).
- 2003 HINTIKKA, Jaakko. 1969. *The Philosophy of Mathematics*. Oxford: Oxford University
2004 Press.
- 2005 HÖLDER, Otto. 1901. “Die Axiome der Quantität und die Lehre vom Mass.” *Berichte
2006 über die Verhandlungen der Königlich Sächsischen Gesellschaften der Wissenschaften
2007 zu Leipzig, Mathematisch-physische Classe* 53: 1–64.
- 2008 HUGGETT, Nick and HOEFER, Carl. 2015. “Absolute and Relational Theories of Space
2009 and Motion.” in *The Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy*. Stanford, California: The
2010 Metaphysics Research Lab, Center for the Study of Language and Information,
2011 <https://plato.stanford.edu/archives/spr2015/entries/spacetime-theories/>.
- 2012 HUNTINGTON, Edward Vermilye. 1903. “Complete Sets of Postulates for the Theory of
2013 Real Quantities.” *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society* 4(3): 358–370,
2014 doi:10.1090/S0002-9947-1903-1500647-9.
- 2015 KETLAND, Jeffrey. 2021. “Foundations of Applied Mathematics I.” *Synthese* 199(1/2):
2016 4151–4193, doi:10.1007/s11229-020-02973-w.
- 2017 —. 2022. “A Formalization of Boolos’s ‘Curious Inference’ in Isabelle/HOL.” *Archive for
2018 Formal Proofs*, 2022, https://isa-afp.org/entries/Boolos_Curious_Inference.html.
- 2019 KOPCZYŃSKI, Wojciech and TRAUTMAN, Andrzej. 1992. *Spacetime and Gravitation*.
2020 Hoboken, New Jersey: John Wiley and Sons, Inc.
- 2021 KORDOS, Marek. 1969. “On the Syntactic Form of Dimension Axiom for Affine Geome-
2022 try.” *Bulletin de l’Académie Polonaise des Sciences, Série des Sciences Mathématiques,
2023 Astronomiques et Physiques* 17: 833–837.
- 2024 LONGAIR, Malcolm S. 1984. *Theoretical Concepts in Physics: An Alternative View of The-
2025oretical Reasoning in Physics for Final-Year Undergraduates*. New York: Cambridge
2026 University Press. Second edition: Longair (2003); third edition: Longair (2020).
- 2027 —. 2003. *Theoretical Concepts in Physics: An Alternative View of Theoretical Reasoning
2028 in Physics*. 2nd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. First edition: Longair
2029 (1984), doi:10.1017/CBO9780511840173.
- 2030 —. 2020. *Theoretical Concepts in Physics: An Alternative View of Theoretical Reasoning
2031 in Physics*. 3rd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. First edition: Longair
2032 (1984), doi:10.1017/9781108613927.
- 2033 LORENTZ, Hendrik A., EINSTEIN, Albert, MINKOWSKI, Hermann and WEYL, Hermann.
2034 1923. *The Principle of Relativity: A Collection of Original Memoirs on the Special
2035 and General Theory of Relativity*. London: Methuen & Co. With notes by Arnold
2036 Sommerfeld, translated by W. Perrett and G.B. Jeffery; reprinted as Lorentz et al.
2037 (1952).

- , eds. 1952. *The Principle of Relativity: A Collection of Original Memoirs on the Special and General Theory of Relativity*. Mineola, New York: Dover Publications. Reprint of Lorentz et al. (1923).
- MALAMENT, David B. 2009. “Notes on Geometry and Spacetime.” Unpublished lecture notes, version 2.7., November 2009, <https://philsci-archive.pitt.edu/id/eprint/16760>.
- . 2012. *Topics in the Foundations of General Relativity and Newtonian Gravitation Theory*. Chicago Lectures in Physics. Chicago, Illinois: University of Chicago Press.
- MENGER, Karl, ed. 1998. *Ergebnisse eines mathematischen Kolloquiums*. Wien: Springer. Herausgegeben von Egbert Dierker, Karl Sigmund, mit Beiträgen von John W. Dawson Jr., Ryszard Engelking und Werner Hildenbrand, Geleitwort von Gérard Debreu, Nachwort von Franz Alt. doi:10.1007/978-3-7091-6470-9.
- MINKOWSKI, Hermann. 1909. “Raum und Zeit.” *Physikalische Zeitschrift* 10(3): 104–111.
- MÜLLER-STACH, Stefan, ed. 2017. *Richard Dedekind: Was sind und was sollen die Zahlen? Stetigkeit und irrationale Zahlen*. Berlin: Springer. second edition: Müller-Stach (2023), doi:10.1007/978-3-662-54339-9.
- , ed. 2023. *Richard Dedekind: Was sind und was sollen die Zahlen? Stetigkeit und irrationale Zahlen*. 2nd ed. Berlin: Springer. first edition: Müller-Stach (2017), doi:10.1007/978-3-662-68142-8.
- MUNDY, Brent. 1986. “Optical Axiomatization of Minkowski Space-Time Geometry.” *Philosophy of Science* 53(1): 1–30, doi:10.1086/289289.
- NEWTON, Isaac. 1687. *Principia Mathematica Philosophiae Naturalis*. London: Jussu Societatis Regiae ac typis Josephi Streater. Second edition: Newton (1713); third edition: Newton (1726); modern translation: Newton (2016), doi:10.3931/e-rara-440.
- . 1713. *Principia Mathematica Philosophiae Naturalis*. 2nd ed. Cambridge: [publisher unknown]. First edition: Newton (1687), doi:10.3931/e-rara-1237.
- . 1726. *Principia Mathematica Philosophiae Naturalis*. 3rd ed. London: Innys, Regiae Societatis typographos. First edition: Newton (1687), doi:10.3931/e-rara-1235.
- . 2016. *The “Principia”: Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy; The Authoritative Translation and Guide*. 2nd ed. Berkeley, California: University of California Press. Translation by I. Bernard Cohen and Anne Whitman, assisted by Julia Budenz, doi:10.1525/9780520964815.
- PAMBUCCIAN, Victor. 2011. “The Axiomatics of Ordered Geometry I: Ordered Incidence Spaces.” *Expositiones Mathematicae* 29(1): 24–66, doi:10.1016/j.exmath.2010.09.004.
- PASCH, Moritz. 1882. *Vorlesungen über neuere Geometrie*. Leipzig: B.G. Teubner.
- PENROSE, Roger. 1968. “Structure of Space-Time.” in *Battelle Rencontres: 1967 Lectures in Mathematics and Physics*, edited by Cécile DEWITT-MORETTE and John

- 2078 Archibald WHEELER, pp. 121–235. San Francisco, California: Benjamin Cum-
 2079 mings.
- 2080 PRESBURGER, Mojżesz. 1930. “Über die Vollständigkeit eines gewissen Systems der
 2081 Arithmetik ganzer Zahlen, in welchen die Addition als einzige Operation her-
 2082 vortritt.” in *Über die Vollständigkeit eines gewissen Systems der Arithmetik ganzer*
 2083 *Zahlen, in welchen die Addition als einzige Operation hervortritt*, pp. 92–101, 395.
 2084 Warszawa: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe (PWN). Translated in Stansifer
 2085 (1984), translated and commented by Dale Jacquette in Presburger (1991).
- 2086 —. 1991. “On the Completeness of a Certain System of Arithmetic of Whole Numbers
 2087 in Which Addition Occurs as the Only Operation.” *History and Philosophy of Logic*
 2088 12(2): 225–233. Translation and comment of Presburger (1930) by Dale Jacquette,
 2089 doi:10.1080/014453409108837187.
- 2090 RAATIKAINEN, Panu. 2015. “Gödel’s Incompleteness Theorems.” in *The Stanford*
 2091 *Encyclopedia of Philosophy*. Stanford, California: The Metaphysics Research Lab,
 2092 Center for the Study of Language and Information, <https://plato.stanford.edu/archives/spr2015/entries/goedel-incompleteness/>.
- 2093 RINDLER, Wolfgang. 1969. *Essential Relativity: Special, General, and Cosmological*.
 2094 Berlin: Springer.
- 2095 —. 1977. *Essential Relativity: Special, General, and Cosmological*. 2nd ed. Theoretical
 2096 and Mathematical Physics. Berlin: Springer. First edition: Rindler (1969), doi:10.1
 2097 007/978-3-642-86650-0.
- 2098 ROBB, Alfred A. 1911. *Optical Geometry of Motion: A New View of the Theory of Relativity*.
 2099 Cambridge: Heffer & Sons.
- 2100 —. 1936. *Geometry of Time and Space*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 2101 SAUNDERS, Simon W. 2013. “Rethinking Newton’s *Principia*.” *Philosophy of Science*
 2102 80(1): 22–48, doi:10.1086/668881.
- 2103 SCHUTZ, Bernard F. 1980. *Geometrical Methods of Mathematical Physics*. Newcastle
 2104 upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, doi:10.1017/CBO9781139171540.
- 2105 SCHUTZ, John W. 1997. *Independent Axioms for Minkowski Space-Time*. Reading, Mas-
 2106 sachusetts: Addison Wesley Longman.
- 2107 SCHWABHÄUSER, Wolfram, SZMIELEW, Wanda and TARSKI, Alfred. 1983. *Metamath-*
 2108 *ematische Methoden in der Geometrie*. Berlin: Springer, doi:10.1007/978-3-642-
 2109 69418-9.
- 2110 SEARS, Francis W., ZEMANSKY, Mark W. and YOUNG, Hugh D. 1979. *University Physics*.
 2111 5th ed. Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley.
- 2112 SHAPIRO, Stewart. 1983. “Conservativeness and Incompleteness.” *The Journal of Phi-*
 2113 *losophy* 80(9): 521–531, doi:10.2307/2026112.
- 2114 SIMPSON, Stephen G. and YOKOYAMA, Keita. 2013. “Reverse Mathematics and Peano
 2115 Categoricality.” *Annals of Pure and Applied Logic* 164(3): 284–293, doi:10.1016/j.ap
 2116 al.2012.10.014.

- 2118 STANSIFER, Ryan. 1984. "Presburger's Article on Integer Arithmetic: Remarks and
2119 Translation." TR84-639. Ithaca, New York: Cornell University, Computer Science
2120 Department, <https://hdl.handle.net/1813/6478>.
- 2121 STEIN, Howard. 1967. "Newtonian Space-Time." *Texas Quarterly* 10(3): 174–200, <http://strangebeautiful.com/other-texts/stein-newtonian-spacetime.pdf>.
- 2122
2123 SZCZERBA, Lesław W. and TARSKI, Alfred. 1965. "Metamathematical Properties of
2124 Some Affine Geometries." in *Logic, Methodology and Philosophy of Science II, Proceedings of the 1964 International Congress in Jerusalem*, edited by Yehoshua
2125 BAR-HILLEL, pp. 166–178. Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing Co.
- 2126 —. 1979. "Metamathematical Discussion of Some Affine Geometries." *Fundamenta Mathematicae* 104(3): 155–192. Extension and elaboration of Szczerba and Tarski
2127 (1965), doi:10.4064/fm-104-3-155-192.
- 2128
2129 TAO, Terence. 2008. "What is a Gauge?" Blog post from September 27, 2008, <https://terrytao.wordpress.com/2008/09/27/what-is-a-gauge/>.
- 2130
2131 TARSKI, Alfred. 1930. "O pojęciu prawdy w odniesieniu do sformalizowanych nauk
2132 dedukcyjnych." *Ruch Filozoficzny* 12: 210a–211b, <https://diglib.eodopen.eu/view/uuid:8ab4ad95-f676-3642-a531-f9e636a7040b>.
- 2133
2134 —. 1933. "Pojęcie prawdy w językach nauk dedukcyjnych." *Prace Towarzystwa Naukowego Warszawskiego, Wydział III, nauk matematycznofizycznych (Travaux de la Société des Sciences et des Lettres de Varsovie, Classe III, Sciences Mathématiques et Physiques)* 26. Lectures given at the Logic Section of the
2135 Philosophical Society in Warsaw on October 8, 1930 and at the Polish
2136 Philosophical Society in Lwów on December 5, 1930; reprinted in Zygmunt (1995, 13–172); a summary of the chief results was published as Tarski (1930) and a
2137 revised German translation was published as Tarski (1935); English translation
2138 Tarski (1956, 152–278).
- 2139
2140 —. 1935. "Der Wahrheitsbegriff in den formalisierten Sprachen." *Studia Philosophica (Commentarii Societatis Philosophicae Polonorum)* 1: 261–405. Translation of Tarski
2141 (1933).
- 2142
2143 —. 1936. *O logice matematycznej i melodzie dedukcyjnej*. Lwów: Książnica-Atlas. Translated into German: Tarski (1937).
- 2144
2145 —. 1937. *Einführung in die mathematische Logik und in die Methodologie der Mathematik*. Wien: Springer Verlag. Translation of Tarski (1936), doi:10.1007/978-3-7091-5928-6.
- 2146
2147 —. 1941. *Introduction to Logic and to the Methodology of Deductive Sciences*. New York: Oxford University Press. Revised and enlarged edition of Tarski (1936), translated
2148 by Olaf Helmer; fourth edition: Tarski (1994).
- 2149
2150 —. 1946. *Introduction to Logic and to the Methodology of Deductive Sciences*. 2nd ed. New York: Oxford University Press. First edition: Tarski (1941); fourth edition:
2151 Tarski (1994).
- 2152
2153
2154
2155
2156
2157

- 2158 —. 1951. "A Decision Method for Elementary Algebra and Geometry." R-109. Santa
2159 Monica, California: RAND Corporation. Prepared for publication by J.C.C. McK-
2160 insey, dated August 1, 1948, revised May 1951, [https://www.rand.org/pubs/report](https://www.rand.org/pubs/report_s/R109.html)
2161 [s/R109.html](https://www.rand.org/pubs/report_s/R109.html).
- 2162 —. 1956. *Logic, Semantics, Metamathematics: Papers from 1923 to 1938*. 1st ed. Oxford:
2163 Oxford University Press. Trans. J.H. Woodger, 2nd edition: Tarski (1983).
- 2164 —. 1959. "What is Elementary Geometry?" in *The Axiomatic Method with Special*
2165 *Reference to Geometry and Physics*, edited by Leon HENKIN, Patrick SUPPES, and
2166 Alfred TARSKI, pp. 16–29. Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing Co. Reprinted
2167 in Hintikka (1969), doi:10.1016/S0049-237X(09)70017-5.
- 2168 —. 1983. *Logic, Semantics, Metamathematics: Papers from 1923 to 1938*. 2nd ed. Indi-
2169 anapolis, Indiana: Hackett Publishing Co. Trans. J.H. Woodger, edited and intro-
2170 duced by John Corcoran, 1st edition: Tarski (1956).
- 2171 —. 1994. *Introduction to Logic and to the Methodology of Deductive Sciences*. 4th ed.
2172 Oxford Logic Guides n. 24. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Edited by Jan Tarski,
2173 with a revised translation.
- 2174 TARSKI, Alfred and GIVANT, Steven. 1999. "Tarski's System of Geometry." *The Bulletin*
2175 *of Symbolic Logic* 5(2): 175–214. A letter to Wolfram Schabhäuser, written originally
2176 ca. 1978, doi:10.2307/421089.
- 2177 TRAUTMAN, Andrzej. 1966. "Comparison of Newtonian and Relativistic Theories
2178 of Space-Time." in *Perspectives in Geometry and Relativity: Essays in Honor of*
2179 *Václav Hlavatý*, edited by Banesh HOFFMANN, pp. 413–425. Bloomington, Indiana:
2180 Indiana University Press.
- 2181 VEBLER, Oswald. 1904. "A System of Axioms for Geometry." *Transactions of the Amer-*
2182 *ican Mathematical Society* 5(3): 343–384, doi:10.1090/S0002-9947-1904-1500678-X.
- 2183 WALD, Robert M. 1984. *General Relativity*. Chicago, Illinois: University of Chicago
2184 Press.
- 2185 WEINBERG, Steven. 1972. *Gravitation and Cosmology: Principles and Applications of*
2186 *the General Theory of Relativity*. Hoboken, New Jersey: John Wiley and Sons, Inc.
- 2187 ZYGMUNT, Jan, ed. 1995. *Alfred Tarski, Pisma Logiczno-Filozoficzne*, vol. 1. Warszawa:
2188 Państwowy Wydawnictwo Naukowe (PWN).

2189

Weyl, Gödel, and the *Grundlagenstreit*

PATRIZIO CONTU

2190
2191
2192
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199

The present paper provides a reconstruction of Weyl’s and Gödel’s interpretations of intuitionism, embedding the discussion in the context of the *Grundlagenstreit* and the origins of constructive logic. The two interpretations exhibit a striking affinity and deviate substantially from the mainstream view, usually referred to as the *Brouwer-Heyting-Kolmogorov* explanation of constructive proofs. Gödel’s objections to intuitionism are fairly well-known, but the connection with Weyl appears to have received little attention from commentators. The crux of the matter is the concept and role of *ideal elements* in mathematics. The paper explains how different interpretations of intuitionism deal with this problem.

2200
2201
2202
2203
2204
2205
2206
2207
2208
2209
2210

The mainstream view on constructive semantics, as codified by the Brouwer-Heyting-Kolmogorov (*BHK*) interpretation of logical constants, has not always gone unchallenged. Gödel—and Weyl before him—had quite different opinions on the way constructivism is to be understood. In particular, instead of laying the blame on the law of excluded middle, they focused on the logic of quantification and posed heavy restrictions on the interaction between quantifiers and propositional connectives, particularly negation. Both authors relied heavily on choice functions. In the following, we outline Weyl’s and Gödel’s main ideas, comparing them with each other and with mainstream constructive logics. We also sketch some important connections with Hilbert, as well as some puzzles around intuitionistic *reductio ad absurdum*.

2211 **1 Weyl on Constructivity**

2212
2213
2214
2215
2216
2217

In Weyl (1918), Hermann Weyl had already published a book-length attempt of his own to build analysis on a predicative basis, but in Weyl (1921), he modified his former views and adhered to Brouwer’s intuitionism, although with some substantial differences. What is of interest to us in this important paper is his theory of quantification, which diverges from Brouwer’s views and from what has now become mainstream in constructive logic. We shall

2218 also refer to Weyl (2009) (whose original version was published in 1928)
 2219 to reconstruct Weyl's approach. His theory could be broken down into the
 2220 following principles:¹

2221 ACTUALITY. An existential statement can only be asserted when an
 2222 instance has been found.

2223 ABSTRACTION. Existential quantifiers build no real statements but
 2224 only *statement abstracts* (*Urteilsabstrakte*), or *abstracts* for short. Uni-
 2225 versal quantifiers build *statement instructions* (*Urteilsanweisungen*).

2226 CONSTRAINED INFERENCE. No inferences can be drawn from
 2227 existential abstracts. No *logical* inferences can lead to a statement
 2228 instruction.

2229 NEGATION. Negation cannot be applied to statement abstracts or
 2230 instructions.

2231 QUANTIFIER NESTING. An existential quantifier cannot occur in
 2232 the scope of a universal quantifier.

2233 PROPOSITIONAL INNOCENCE. Classical propositional logic is not to
 2234 be blamed for non-constructivity, for the latter arises from the logic
 2235 of quantification over infinite domains.

2236 The basis of Weyl's claims is undoubtedly the principle of ACTUALITY: con-
 2237 structively, so the principle goes, I cannot assert an existence statement based
 2238 on the mere *possibility* of having a construction that I do not *actually* possess:²

2239 Nur die *gelungene* Konstruktion kann uns die Berechtigung dazu
 2240 geben; von *Möglichkeit* ist nicht die Rede. (Weyl 1921, 55, original
 2241 emphasis)

2242 From this, Weyl concludes that existential statements are no real statements
 2243 because no state of affairs (*Sachverhalt*), hence no independent meaning, is
 2244 attached to them without the proof construction that has already taken place.
 2245 Weyl formulates this in rather colourful tones:

1 We render Weyl's term "*Urteil*" (judgement) as "statement."

2 This may be a refusal of Husserl's identification of mathematical existence with possibility; cf., e.g., Husserl (1939, 450).

2246 Man muß solche Dinge nicht von außen erwägen, sondern sich
 2247 innerlich ganz zusammenraffen und ringen um das “Gesicht”,
 2248 die Evidenz. Endlich fand ich für mich das erlösende Wort. *Ein*
 2249 *Existentialsatz*—etwa “es gibt eine gerade Zahl”—*ist überhaupt*
 2250 *kein Urteil im eigentlichen Sinne, das einen Sachverhalt behauptet*;
 2251 Existential-Sachverhalte sind eine leere Erfindung der Logiker.
 2252 “2 ist eine gerade Zahl”: das ist ein wirkliches, einem Sachverhalt
 2253 Ausdruck gebendes Urteil; “es gibt eine gerade Zahl” ist nur ein
 2254 aus diesem Urteil gewonnenes *Urteilsabstrakt*. (Weyl 1921, 54,
 2255 original emphasis)

2256 Universally quantified statements, on the other hand, are general instructions
 2257 on how to build real statements. Given the general statement $m + 1 = 1 + m$, it
 2258 can be transformed by a uniform principle into a special case, e.g., $9 + 1 = 1 + 9$:

2259 Auch eine allgemeine Aussage weist nicht auf einen an sich
 2260 bestehenden Sachverhalt hin, sie ist nicht gemeint als logisches
 2261 Produkt unendlich vieler Einzelaussagen, sondern hypothetisch:
 2262 angewandt auf eine einzelne bestimmte vorliegende Zahl liefert
 2263 sie ein bestimmtes Urteil. (Weyl 2009, 72–73)

2264 Therefore, one could think of the application of statement instructions as a
 2265 sort of conversion in lambda calculus:

$$(\forall xA(x))(a) \triangleright A(a).$$

2266 Since the instruction has to hold for all objects in the domain, for its applica-
 2267 tion, it is not required to exhibit a previously constructed object a , but we
 2268 can simply use any denoting name. In Gentzenian terms, this justifies the
 2269 elimination rule

$$\forall xA(x) \Rightarrow A(a).$$

2270 The restriction on existential abstracts, on the other hand, clearly justifies the
 2271 introduction rule:

$$A(a) \Rightarrow \exists xA(x).$$

2272 In fact, these are the only quantifier rules that Weyl gives in Weyl (2009,
 2273 32). Such is, then, the principle of **CONSTRAINED INFERENCE**. Hence, the
 2274 questions arise:

2275 1. How do we draw consequences from an existential abstract?

2. How do we establish a universal statement instruction?

Weyl's answer to the first question is simply that we do not. We cannot draw conclusions from a pseudo-statement. Whenever we want to infer a conclusion from $\exists xA(x)$, we have to resort to the statement $A(a)$ that we have established and draw our inferences from that statement (cf. [Weyl 2009, 72](#)). As to the second question, Weyl seems to be saying that general sentences are always arrived at through domain-specific axioms, never by logic alone. In the case of natural numbers, for example, the method of attaining universal sentences will be mathematical induction, together with the generality provided by definitions ([Weyl 2009, 72](#)). In spite of the duality between existential and universal quantifiers, which is reflected in the above rules, Weyl does not assign the same status to abstracts and instructions. Instructions implicitly contain infinitely many real statements; hence, they are different from abstracts, which are pseudo-statements (cf. [Weyl 1921, 56](#)).

Based on the previous principles, Weyl can now limit the applicability of negation to quantified sentences. An abstract cannot be negated because it is a pseudo-statement; just like one cannot draw inferences from it, one cannot negate it either. In particular, the forbidden $\neg\exists xA(x)$ can be written legitimately as $\forall x\neg A(x)$. For Weyl, the existential quantifier is mathematically and logically idle. The extension of the same principle to the universal quantifier is *prima facie* puzzling. Weyl claims:

Die Negation einer allgemeinen Aussage über Zahlen wäre ein Existentialsatz; da dieser nichtssagend ist, sind die allgemeinen Urteile nicht negationsfähig. ([Weyl 2009, 72](#))

Here, he seems to be appealing to the law

$$\neg\forall xA(x) \Rightarrow \exists x\neg A(x),$$

which is constructively invalid. It is probably the case that Weyl has classical negation in mind, and the argument is meant to show that *this* negation does not apply (see below). Weyl concludes that the law of excluded middle fails for quantified sentences since it cannot even be formulated (cf. [Weyl 1921, 56](#)).

The next principle that we need to examine is that of quantifier nesting (cf. [Weyl 1921, 57](#)). According to Weyl, if we have proved $\forall xA(x, a)$, then we can abstract legitimately and obtain $\exists y\forall xA(x, y)$. If, on the other hand, an

2309 instruction is to be a rule that can be applied to all objects of the domain to
 2310 yield a real or proper statement:

$$(\forall xA(x))(a) \triangleright A(a),$$

2311 then it is clear that we cannot have the situation in which the result is a
 2312 pseudo-statement:

$$(\forall x\exists yA(x, y))(a) \triangleright \exists yA(a, y),$$

2313 whence the scope restriction: an existential quantifier cannot occur within
 2314 the scope of a universal quantifier. Weyl's way out consists in interpreting
 2315 $\forall x\exists yA(x, y)$ as an abstract of an instruction rather than the opposite, i.e., by
 2316 using what would later come to be known as Skolem functions f such that
 2317 $\exists f\forall xA(x, f(x))$. This interpretation allows a legitimate conversion:

$$(\forall xA(x, f(x)))(a) \triangleright A(a, f(a)).$$

2318 The principle of nesting reflects again the asymmetry between \forall and \exists sen-
 2319 tences.

2320 Finally, it is implicit in Weyl's analysis that the failure of constructivity is
 2321 due to quantification over infinite totalities rather than propositional logic. It
 2322 is only when classical negation is applied to quantifiers that constructivity is
 2323 violated. But classical negation itself, within the scope of propositional logic,
 2324 is by itself harmless. We call this the principle of **PROPOSITIONAL INNOCENCE**.
 2325 That this is actually at work in Weyl's conception can be seen from the fact
 2326 that Weyl (2009) defines propositional connectives by means of truth tables (cf.
 2327 Weyl 2009, 30). It is important to stress, however, that while all other principles
 2328 are clearly stated by Weyl, the principle of **PROPOSITIONAL INNOCENCE** is
 2329 my own extrapolation and remains, therefore, hypothetical.³

2330 Summarizing, for Weyl, the existential quantifier is mathematically and log-
 2331 ically idle, whereas the universal quantifier is mathematically not idle (since
 2332 statement instructions are proved by means of mathematical definitions and
 2333 axioms) and logically idle to a lesser degree (as statement instructions imply
 2334 infinitely many proper statements). But in both cases, the crucial quantifier
 2335 rules that are subject to parameter restrictions have no place in deduction.

3 Brouwer himself stressed that the excluded middle is not problematic over finite domains; see, e.g., Brouwer (2020, 21). I am indebted to an anonymous referee for pointing this out in this context.

2336 In particular, quantified sentences cannot be meaningfully negated. Weyl is
 2337 silent as to the question whether other logical connectives can be applied to
 2338 quantified sentences, presumably because their impact is not as crucial.

2339 Hilbert's Programme

2340 Weyl's paper had a profound influence on Hilbert and the formulation of his
 2341 programme. Hilbert held Weyl in high esteem and was deeply upset by his
 2342 allegiance to intuitionism. Accordingly, he took Weyl's challenge seriously, as
 2343 testified by Hilbert (1922), where his words echo Weyl's arguments closely:

2344 Bei unendlich vielen Dingen hat die Negation des allgemeinen
 2345 Urteils $\forall xA(x)$ zunächst gar keinen präzisen Inhalt, ebensowenig
 2346 wie die Negation des Existentialurteils $\exists xA(x)$. Allerdings kön-
 2347 nen gelegentlich diese Negationen einen Sinn erhalten, nämlich,
 2348 wenn die Behauptung $\forall xA(x)$ durch ein Gegenbeispiel wider-
 2349 legt wird oder wenn aus der Annahme $\forall xA(x)$ bzw. $\exists xA(x)$ ein
 2350 Widerspruch abgeleitet wird. Diese Fälle sind aber nicht kon-
 2351 tradiktorisch entgegengesetzt; denn wenn $A(x)$ nicht für alle x gilt,
 2352 wissen wir noch nicht, daß ein Gegenstand mit der Eigenschaft
 2353 Nicht- A wirklich vorliegt; ebensowenig dürfen wir ohne weiter-
 2354 es sagen: entweder gilt $\forall xA(x)$ bzw. $\exists xA(x)$ oder diese Behaup-
 2355 tungen weisen einen Widerspruch wirklich auf. Bei endlichen
 2356 Gesamtheiten sind "es gibt" und "es liegt vor" einander gleichbe-
 2357 deutend; bei unendlichen Gesamtheiten ist nur der letztere Begriff
 2358 ohne weiteres deutlich. (Hilbert 1922, 155–156, original empha-
 2359 sis)

2360 This passage shows that Hilbert had taken up many of Weyl's views and that
 2361 the negation that Hilbert had in mind is classical negation. The distinction
 2362 between different kinds of negation is brought to clarity in the later treatise
 2363 Hilbert and Bernays (1934, 33–34), where the example is given of an elemen-
 2364 tary arithmetic statement, say $f(m) = n$, whose contradictory negation is
 2365 another statement to the effect that $f(m) = k$, with $n \neq k$. Here, we have
 2366 two claims on the result of a given procedure. They contradict each other
 2367 exactly in the sense that they only deviate in the claimed result, but they
 2368 coincide in the basic procedure. Now consider an existential statement. If we
 2369 say that there is no n such that $A(n)$, we cannot mean it in the mild sense

2370 (in unscharfem Sinne) that such n is not available, but rather in the sense
 2371 that it *cannot* have the property A . Hilbert and Bernays call this a *sharpened*
 2372 negation (*verschärfte Negation*). From a finitary standpoint, the mild or un-
 2373 sharp negation is the exact contradictory of an existential statement because it
 2374 lies at the same epistemological level as the negated statement (available/not
 2375 available; exists/does not exist), whereas the sharpened negation works at an
 2376 entirely different level, that is, that of general laws:

2377 Die Existentialaussage und ihre verschärfte Negation sind nicht,
 2378 wie eine elementare Aussage und ihre Negation, Aussagen über
 2379 die beiden allein in Betracht kommenden Ergebnisse *einer und*
 2380 *derselben Entscheidung*, sondern sie entsprechen zwei getren-
 2381 nten Erkenntnismöglichkeiten, nämlich einerseits der Auffind-
 2382 ung einer Ziffer von einer gegebenen Eigenschaft, andererseits
 2383 der Einsicht in ein allgemeines Gesetz über Ziffern. Daß eine
 2384 von diesen beiden Möglichkeiten sich bieten muß, ist nicht lo-
 2385 gisch selbstverständlich. (Hilbert and Bernays 1934, 33, original
 2386 emphasis)

2387 Thus, the lack of a contradictory negation causes the law of excluded middle
 2388 to fail. The same holds true of general statements: we cannot assume, from
 2389 a finitistic point of view, that either $A(x)$ is true of all x or that an x can be
 2390 found that is not A (cf. Hilbert and Bernays 1934, 34).

2391 There is an underlying agreement with Weyl on the problem of applying
 2392 negation to quantified statements, which ultimately does not translate, how-
 2393 ever, in Weyl's prohibition. In fact, the doctrine of quantifiers does not obey
 2394 Weyl's principle of abstraction: existential sentences do not express pseudo-
 2395 statements but only statements with partial information (*Partialurteile*). On
 2396 the other hand, it is clear that Hilbert and Bernays fully subscribed to the prin-
 2397 ciple of **PROPOSITIONAL INNOCENCE**, for the source of infinitary reasoning
 2398 was supposed to be quantification.

2399 As in Weyl, Hilbert's method of dealing with quantifiers is based on choice
 2400 functions. His initial approach made use of the τ term-forming operator, such
 2401 that $\tau_x A(x)$ is to be interpreted as "the least likely to be A ."⁴ The corresponding
 2402 axiom is

$$A(\tau_x A(x)) \Rightarrow A(x).$$

4 This wording derives from DeVidi (2004), but the same idea is clearly explained by Hilbert himself.

2403 He was soon to change this by adopting a dual operator ε , with $\varepsilon_x A(x)$ to be
 2404 read as “the most likely to be A ,” ruled by the axiom

$$A(x) \Rightarrow A(\varepsilon_x A(x)).$$

2405 ε behaves as a choice function, as the following example illustrates:

$$A(y_1, \dots, y_n, x) \Rightarrow A(y_1, \dots, y_n, \varepsilon_x A(y_1, \dots, y_n, x)).$$

2406 With the ε operator, defining the quantifiers becomes easy:

$$\exists x A(x) \Leftrightarrow A(\varepsilon_x A(x)),$$

2407

$$\forall x A(x) \Leftrightarrow A(\varepsilon_x \neg A(x)).$$

2408 The latter amounts to

$$\forall x A(x) \Leftrightarrow A(\tau_x A(x))$$

2409 since

$$\varepsilon_x \neg A(x) = \tau_x A(x)$$

2410 (the least likely to be A is the most likely to be $\neg A$), from which follows

$$A(\varepsilon_x \neg A(x)) \Leftrightarrow A(\tau_x A(x)).$$

2411 From these definitions, the full rules of quantification can be deduced (cf.
 2412 [Hilbert and Bernays 1939](#)).

2413 In summary, Hilbert and Bernays concluded that quantification, when
 2414 applied to infinite domains, is devoid of clear meaning, but instead of giving
 2415 up classical laws, they set out to prove that infinitary (or ideal) methods can
 2416 be justified indirectly by proving the consistency of the system. The sense in
 2417 which a consistency proof solves the problem is explained as follows: Given
 2418 the lack of semantic transparency of infinitary mathematics, it is theoretically
 2419 possible that some infinitary results be shown to be invalid by finitary methods,
 2420 in analogy to the discovery of the set-theoretic antinomies. But if a consistency
 2421 proof has been established, such contradiction between different methods can
 2422 never take place (cf. [Hilbert and Bernays 1934, 42](#)). Thus, Hilbert ultimately
 2423 rejected all of Weyl’s principles apart from the principle of **PROPOSITIONAL**
 2424 **INNOCENCE**.

2423 Negation and Quantification

2426 We have seen that the net effect of Weyl's approach was to adopt classical
 2427 propositional logic and curtail the logic of quantification. Such a diagnosis of
 2428 constructivity was very much at variance with Brouwer's focus on negation
 2429 in general, not limited to quantifiers.⁵ In keeping with Brouwer's conception,
 2430 the essence of Heyting's formulation of intuitionistic logic was the rejection
 2431 of the principle of **PROPOSITIONAL INNOCENCE**, which in one stroke made
 2432 it possible to lift all other prohibitions imposed by Weyl.⁶ With the notion
 2433 of falsity as *reductio ad absurdum*, negation could be applied to quantified
 2434 sentences as well, and the excluded middle failed on all sentences. In for-
 2435 malistic terms, this amounts to identifying the source of non-constructive
 2436 methods with propositional logic, whereas the logic of quantification is now
 2437 thought to be innocent and can coincide with that of classical logic. As we
 2438 shall see shortly, this is not, strictly speaking, the case, for even quantifiers
 2439 are interpreted differently.

2440 The problem now was the exact meaning of negation. Just by refusing clas-
 2441 sical negation and defining $\neg A := A \Rightarrow \perp$, we still do not have a clear answer
 2442 as to what to do with absurdity \perp . The principle on which everyone agreed
 2443 was constructive *reductio ad absurdum*: $(A \Rightarrow B) \Rightarrow ((A \Rightarrow \neg B) \Rightarrow \neg A)$, but
 2444 the main point of controversy lay in the *ex falso sequitur quodlibet* law: $\perp \Rightarrow B$.
 2445 Constructively, it was implicit in Brouwer's conception that in order to justify
 2446 a hypothetical judgement, one has to provide at least a method that transforms
 2447 the antecedent into the consequent, and in the case of *ex falso*, it was not
 2448 *prima facie* clear what such a method could be. Before Heyting, Kolmogorov
 2449 (1925) had defined a version of Brouwer's logic without the *ex falso* law, since
 2450 he thought that this rule has no "intuitive foundation" (Kolmogorov 1925,
 2451 419). Kolmogorov also provided the first double-negation translation with
 2452 classical logic, but his work did not achieve wide circulation. A logical system
 2453 with the positive fragment and constructive *reductio* that does not contain
 2454 the *ex falso* is now called minimal logic, after Johansson (1937). Although the
 2455 semantic justification of the *ex falso* was at first unclear, ultimately, Heyting's
 2456 acceptance of this principle, apparently with the tacit agreement of Brouwer,
 2457 became influential. Under Heyting's suggestion, Glivenko (1929) had included
 2458 the *ex falso* in his axiom system, and the final detailed version of intuitionistic

5 However, Brouwer's own comments on Weyl (1921), reported in Mancosu (1998, 119–122), do not contain any remarks on the parts of the paper devoted to logic.

6 This is not to say that Heyting devised his formulation as an explicit rejoinder to Weyl.

2459 logic, also featuring *ex falso*, was published as Heyting (1930). It is telling that
 2460 all these works focused on propositional logic.

2461 Kolmogorov (1932) provided a semantic justification of *ex falso* in terms
 2462 of problems and their solutions. In general, for Kolmogorov, a proposition A
 2463 represents a problem, and a proof of A represents its solution. What is, then,
 2464 the status of a problem that we know is unsolvable? Kolmogorov considers the
 2465 following problem: under the assumption that the number π is rational, prove
 2466 that also the number e can be expressed as a rational number. He remarks
 2467 that

2468 Die Voraussetzung [...] der [...] Aufgabe [ist] unmöglich, und
 2469 folglich ist die Aufgabe selbst *inhaltslos*. Der Beweis, daß eine
 2470 Aufgabe inhaltslos ist, wird weiter immer als ihre Lösung betra-
 2471 chtet werden. (Kolmogorov 1932, 59, original emphasis)

2472 In the case of *ex falso*, represented as $\neg A \Rightarrow (A \Rightarrow B)$, we have as a simple
 2473 consequence that if we have proved the premiss, then the resulting implication
 2474 is devoid of content and therefore solved:

2475 Sobald $\neg A$ gelöst ist, [ist] die Lösung von A unmöglich und die
 2476 Aufgabe $A \Rightarrow B$ inhaltslos. (Kolmogorov 1932, 62)

2477 Thus, we do not need a *specific construction* to prove B from \perp for the simple
 2478 reason that the premiss can never be solved. This view is now the established
 2479 interpretation (cf. Troelstra and van Dalen 1988, 10). Observe that *ex falso* is
 2480 similar to Hilbert’s τ operator: if the most unlikely to be true is actually true,
 2481 then anything else is true.

2482 The somewhat non-constructive flavour of *ex falso* can be gleaned from the
 2483 intuitionistic law $(\neg A \vee B) \Rightarrow (A \Rightarrow B)$, whose proof is based on *ex falso* and
 2484 *a fortiori*, as can be seen from the derivation in natural deduction:

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \frac{\frac{\frac{[\neg A]}{\perp}}{B} \quad [A]}{A \Rightarrow B} \quad \frac{[B]}{A \Rightarrow B}}{A \Rightarrow B} \\
 \hline
 (\neg A \vee B) \Rightarrow (A \Rightarrow B).
 \end{array}$$

2485

2486 The law has a non-constructive flavour because it makes the meaning of
 2487 intuitionistic implication dangerously close to that of classical logic: a suf-
 2488 ficient condition for an implication is that either the antecedent is false or

2489 the consequent is true. Heyting, Kolmogorov, and the standard theory af-
2490 ter them all assume that \perp can never be proved, and, therefore, no specific
2491 construction is needed to obtain an arbitrary proposition from it. Johansson,
2492 on the other hand, points out that we may not know whether a proof of \perp
2493 could be obtained; hence, in general, we could obtain one if our axioms are
2494 inconsistent (cf. Johansson 1937, 128), and then we would have the burden of
2495 providing a specific construction to prove any B from it. Heyting was aware of
2496 the somewhat problematic status of *ex falso*. In later years, referring to this
2497 law, he stressed the open-ended character of intuitionistic mathematics:

2498 It must be remembered that no formal system can be proved
2499 to represent adequately an intuitionistic theory. There always
2500 remains a residue of ambiguity in the interpretation of the signs,
2501 and it can never be proved with mathematical rigour that the
2502 system of axioms really embraces every valid method of proof.
2503 (Heyting 1956, 102)

2504 However, if the previous reasoning is correct, things are much worse: it would
2505 mean that as long as a contradiction cannot be proved, we are safe with the
2506 standard justification of *ex falso* (i.e., no specific construction is needed),
2507 whereas if there is a proof of a contradiction, then we are in a situation in
2508 which we have to exhibit a specific transformation that from a contradiction
2509 proves any proposition, which we may not be able to produce. It is no escape to
2510 say that we do have the inference rule because that is precisely what we have
2511 to justify semantically. Hence, it appears that if a contradiction is produced,
2512 *ex falso* may well cease to be valid. We might call this the *paradox of absurdity*.
2513 Having *ex falso* yields an elegant mathematical symmetry between truth and
2514 falsity since both $\perp \Rightarrow A$ and $A \Rightarrow \top$ are valid for any A . But there is a price
2515 to pay in terms of conceptual justification. This appears to be an important
2516 open question for constructive semantics, but we will not discuss it further in
2517 this paper.

2518 The role of quantification in constructive logic remains to be considered.
2519 We have seen that the original formalization of intuitionistic logic turned
2520 upon propositional operators in order to work out the rules for negation. What
2521 is, then, the role of quantification? It turns out that the crucial issue is with
2522 the existential quantifier. We have seen how Weyl rejected an elimination
2523 rule for the existential quantifier because that would break the principle of
2524 actuality of proofs. In Hilbert's terms, it would introduce ideal elements. In

2525 keeping with this idea, in a classical system, one can add a rule of existential
 2526 instantiation based on Hilbert's ε operator:

$$2527 \frac{\exists xA(x)}{A(\varepsilon_x A(x))}.$$

2528 Gentzen (1935), on the other hand, formulated the elimination rule for \exists as

$$2529 \frac{\begin{array}{c} [A(x/a)] \\ \Pi_1 \quad \Pi_2 \\ \exists xA(x) \quad C \end{array}}{C}$$

2530 (where a does not occur in C). Gentzen's rule is intuitionistically valid, whereas
 2531 existential instantiation is not, as the following example demonstrates:

$$2532 \frac{\begin{array}{c} [A] \quad A \Rightarrow \exists xB(x) \\ \exists xB(x) \\ B(\varepsilon_x B(x)) \\ A \Rightarrow B(\varepsilon_x B(x)) \\ \exists x(A \Rightarrow B(x)) \end{array}}$$

2533 Since the only laws that we are using are those for implication and the exist-
 2534 ential quantifier, if one accepts the constructive meaning of the implication
 2535 rules, it follows that the problem is due to existential instantiation. This shows
 2536 that Weyl's misgivings about drawing consequences from existentially quanti-
 2537 fied statements were not unfounded. It is now well-known that if one adds
 2538 an extensionality condition for the ε operator:

$$\forall x(A(x) \Leftrightarrow B(x)) \Rightarrow \varepsilon_x A(x) = \varepsilon_x B(x),$$

2539 even the Law of Excluded Middle can be derived (this was first proved by
 2540 Diaconescu in the context of topos theory). Thus, Weyl's use of choice func-
 2541 tions defined on objects in a suitable domain, as in $\exists f \forall x A(x, f(x))$, cannot be
 2542 extended to choice functions defined on the property $A(x)$ itself, as in $\varepsilon_x A(x)$,
 2543 without overstepping the bounds of constructivism, as Weyl rightly saw.

2544 The above example also shows that the quantifier rules are crucial in char-
 2545 acterising constructivism.⁷

7 The standard explanation of constructive proofs, known as the *Brouwer-Heyting-Kolmogorov* (*BHK*) interpretation, provides a non-classical account for all logical constants; hence, it does

2544 **4 Gödel's Functional Interpretation**

2547 There are striking similarities between Weyl's analysis of constructivity and
 2548 Gödel's critique of intuitionistic logic in the 1930s. Whether Gödel was ac-
 2549 quainted with Weyl's papers, however, is not clear, at least to this author.
 2550 Whereas Weyl wrote on these topics before the formulation of the *BHK*, Gödel
 2551 had that and the formalization of intuitionistic logic before his eyes. Here, we
 2552 focus on Gödel's early discussions rather than the published version of his
 2553 system (Gödel 1958). In Gödel (1933, 51–53) and Gödel (1938, 90), he states
 2554 the following principles:

2555 **FINITE GENERATION.** The universal quantifier can only be applied
 2556 to totalities whose elements are finitely generated (e.g., natural or
 2557 rational numbers).

2558 **EXISTENTIAL DISPENSABILITY.** Existential statements are mere ab-
 2559 breviations of statements, including a witness of the proved property;
 2560 otherwise, they are dispensable. Therefore, the existential quantifier
 2561 should not be a primitive symbol.

2562 **QUANTIFIER SCOPE.** Negation must not be applied to universal
 2563 statements because that would require a dependency on existential
 2564 statements, which are dispensable. The only admissible meaning

not rely on propositional logic alone. While not a formal definition, this interpretation remains the conceptual reference for mainstream constructivism. We report its clauses for the reader's convenience:

BHK (\wedge). π proves $A \wedge B$ iff $\pi = \langle \pi_1, \pi_2 \rangle$, where π_1 proves A and π_2 proves B .

BHK (\vee). π proves $A \vee B$ iff π proves A or π proves B .

BHK (\Rightarrow). π proves $A \Rightarrow B$ iff π is an effective function (construction) $\lambda x. \phi(x)$ such that for each proof ρ of A , $\phi(\rho)$ proves B .

BHK (\exists). π proves $(\exists x \in D)A(x)$ iff $\pi = \langle a \in D, \rho \rangle$, where ρ proves $A(a)$.

BHK (\forall). π proves $(\forall x \in D)A(x)$ iff π is an effective function (construction) $\lambda x. \phi(x)$ such that for each $a \in D$, $\phi(a)$ proves $A(a)$.

BHK (\neg). π proves $\neg A$ iff π is an effective function (construction) $\lambda x. \phi(x)$ such that for each proof ρ of A , $\phi(\rho)$ proves \perp , where \perp is a propositional constant of which nothing constitutes a proof.

2565 of universal negation is the availability of a counterexample. Gödel
 2566 (1938, 90) extends the negation restriction to all propositional con-
 2567 nectives.

2568 CONSTRAINED INFERENCE. Existential statements are only gov-
 2569 erned by the introduction rule. Universal statements cannot be
 2570 proved by logical means.⁸

2571 DECIDABILITY. Only decidable relations and computable functions
 2572 are allowed constructively.

2573 The principles of EXISTENTIAL DISPENSABILITY, QUANTIFIER SCOPE, and
 2574 CONSTRAINED INFERENCE are obviously very close to Weyl's analysis. There
 2575 is no counterpart of the principle of FINITE GENERATION in Weyl, whereas
 2576 the principle of DECIDABILITY restricts the principle of PROPOSITIONAL
 2577 INNOCENCE: we can only apply classical inferences because we are using
 2578 decidable predicates. From Gödel's principle of QUANTIFIER SCOPE, it also
 2579 follows that the definition of negation as *reductio ad absurdum* is not generally
 2580 admissible because it allows us to deny a universal statement even in the
 2581 absence of a counterexample. Furthermore, from the principle of FINITE
 2582 GENERATION, it follows that the BHK definition of implication, and hence
 2583 also of negation, is not admissible because it quantifies over all proofs of
 2584 the antecedent, and constructive proofs are not a well-defined domain of
 2585 quantification in the sense of being finitely generated (cf. Gödel 1933, 52–53).

2586 The remark on *reductio ad absurdum* is deeply ingrained in Gödel's analysis
 2587 of intuitionism. Gödel (1932) extended a result of Glivenko, showing that clas-
 2588 sical arithmetic can be embedded into Heyting arithmetic through a suitable
 2589 translation. This result demonstrates that intuitionistic arithmetic, contrary
 2590 to expectations, is more general than classical arithmetic. Gödel explains this
 2591 result thus:

2592 Der Grund dafür liegt darin, daß das intuitionistische Verbot,
 2593 Allsätze zu negieren und reine Existentialsätze auszusprechen,

8 I quote:

It follows that we are left with essentially only one method for proving general propositions, namely, complete induction applied to the generating process of our elements. (Gödel 1933, 51)

2594 in seiner Wirkung dadurch wieder aufgehoben wird, daß das
 2595 Prädikat der Absurdität auf Allsätze angewendet werden kann,
 2596 was zu formal den gleichen Sätzen führt, wie sie in der klassis-
 2597 chen Mathematik behauptet werden. Wirkliche Einschränkun-
 2598 gen scheint der Intuitionismus erst für die Analysis und Men-
 2599 genlehre zu bringen, doch sind diese nicht durch Ablehnung des
 2600 Tertium non datur, sondern der imprädikativen Begriffsbildungen
 2601 bedingt. (Gödel 1932, 294)

2602 The same argument is reiterated in Gödel (1941, 190). Gödel (1941) builds
 2603 upon the above principles to provide a positive account of the strengthened
 2604 constructivism that he envisioned and that was not satisfied by Heyting's
 2605 theory. The official formulation of this account was to be Gödel (1958), where
 2606 Gödel dropped the foundational discussion of intuitionism and focused on
 2607 the proof of relative consistency.

2608 Gödel's approach consists in defining a system **T** extending recursive num-
 2609 ber theory by admitting computable functionals of finite type, i.e., typed
 2610 functionals such as

$$F^{\sigma \rightarrow \tau}(f^\sigma) = g^\tau.$$

2611 On the logical side, the first consequence of the principle of indispensability
 2612 and **QUANTIFIER SCOPE** is that sentences can only be in prenex form and
 2613 with universal quantifiers only (cf. Gödel 1941, 192). Existential quantifiers
 2614 are accepted as abbreviations, only governed by the introduction rule and
 2615 therefore eliminable:

2616 An existential assertion can only appear as the last formula of
 2617 a proof and the last but one formula of the proof must give the
 2618 corresponding construction. (Gödel 1941, 193)

2619 Gödel remarks that this is not an explicit definition of the existential quantifier
 2620 but

2621 a definition of use, which states how propositions containing the
 2622 new symbol are to be handled in proofs, i.e., from which premises
 2623 they can be inferred, namely these [premises of the introduction
 2624 rule], and what can be inferred from them, namely nothing. Now
 2625 such an implicit definition must satisfy the requirement of elim-
 2626 inability. To be more exact: If a proposition not containing the
 2627 new symbol can be proved with the help of the new symbol, it

2628 must be demonstrable without the help of the new symbol (oth-
 2629 erwise we would not have to do with a definition but with a new
 2630 axiom). But this requirement is trivially satisfied by this manner
 2631 of introducing the existential quantifier. (Gödel 1941, 193)

2632 Apart from the total overlap with Weyl's conception of the existential quanti-
 2633 fier, we can observe that Gödel is stressing an important point here, that is,
 2634 a definition of use based on the introduction rule alone makes the defined
 2635 operator trivially eliminable.

2636 From the previous discussion, it follows that the general form of a state-
 2637 ment is $\exists \mathbf{x} \forall \mathbf{y} A(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$, with $A(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ quantifier-free and where \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{y} are se-
 2638 quences of individual or functional variables. The situation is strongly rem-
 2639 iniscent of Weyl's principle of quantifier nesting. As for Weyl, the strategy
 2640 for obtaining sentences in the desired form consists in the use of choice
 2641 functions. For example, $\forall z A(z)$, with $A(z) \equiv \exists x \forall y B(x, y, z)$, is interpreted
 2642 in \mathbf{T} as $\exists f \forall z \forall y B(f(z), y, z)$. The implication of \mathbf{T} -formulas $\exists x \forall y A(x, y)$ and
 2643 $\exists u \forall v B(u, v)$ is not a formula of \mathbf{T} :

$$\exists x \forall y A(x, y) \Rightarrow \exists u \forall v B(u, v), \quad (1)$$

2644 but, according to Gödel's analysis, it can be so transformed by first observ-
 2645 ing that given an x as in the antecedent, a u as in the consequent can be
 2646 constructed, and such correlation should be given by a computable function
 2647 f :

$$\exists f \forall x (\forall y A(x, y) \Rightarrow \forall v B(f(x), v)). \quad (2)$$

2648 Furthermore, the implication within brackets can be interpreted as saying
 2649 that a counterexample of the consequent implies a counterexample of the
 2650 antecedent, which, by functional dependence, becomes:

$$\exists g \forall v (\neg B(f(x), v) \Rightarrow \neg A(x, g(v))). \quad (3)$$

2651 Now, the internal implication is decidable because it is quantifier-free and all
 2652 relations are decidable; hence, we can apply the classical contrapositive to
 2653 obtain

$$\exists g \forall v (A(x, g(v)) \Rightarrow B(f(x), v)), \quad (4)$$

2654 and by reintroducing the external quantifiers

$$\exists f \forall x \exists g \forall v (A(x, g(v)) \Rightarrow B(f(x), v)), \quad (5)$$

2655 we only need to apply the axiom of choice again to obtain the final form:

$$\exists f \exists g \forall x \forall v (A(x, g(x, v)) \Rightarrow B(f(x), v)). \quad (6)$$

2656 This rather laborious process of application of choice functions, when ex-
 2657 tended to all operators,⁹ allows Gödel to prove his fundamental result: if a
 2658 sentence is provable in Heyting arithmetic, then it is provable in **T**. With this
 2659 result, Gödel is able to conclude that the sense in which intuitionistic logic, as
 2660 applied to number theory, is constructive, consists in the fact that any provable
 2661 existential statement of intuitionistic number theory is translatable into a
 2662 provable existential statement of **T** for which, by construction, a witness t is
 2663 readily available (cf. Gödel 1941, 199). Gödel was confident that his approach
 2664 could be extended to other branches of constructive mathematics:

2665 If you apply intuitionistic logic in any branch of mathematics
 2666 you can reduce it to a finitistic system of this kind under the sole
 2667 hypothesis that the primitive functions and primitive relations of
 2668 this branch of mathematics are calculable, respectively, decidable.
 2669 [...] This finitistic system [...] is always obtained by introducing
 2670 functions of higher types analogous to these, with the only differ-
 2671 ence that the individuals upon which the hierarchy of functions
 2672 is built up are no longer the integers but the primitive objects
 2673 of the branch of mathematics under consideration. (Gödel 1941,
 2674 195–196)

2675 Summarizing, Gödel saw that Heyting's formalization of intuitionistic logic
 2676 and mathematics contained some *prima facie* non-constructive methods of
 2677 proof, not unlike those that we identified in the previous section, giving the
 2678 possibility of proving an existential statement without a constructed witness,
 2679 e.g., by applying the elimination rule for the existential quantifier, or the
 2680 *reductio ad absurdum*. The significance of his result, as Gödel himself remarked,
 2681 is that at least as far as number theory is concerned, intuitionistic logic is con-
 2682 structively sound because a witness can always be recovered. Gödel's system
 2683 **T** could perhaps be viewed as a particular implementation of Weyl's analysis
 2684 of constructivity, which is not to say, of course, that Weyl would have agreed
 2685 with the details of Gödel's approach.

9 Gödel can define negation as *reductio ad absurdum*: $\neg A := A \Rightarrow \perp$ because now negation is never applied to quantifiers.

5 Conclusions

One crucial problem for constructivism consists in being able to provide a witness for the proof of an existential statement. Weyl and Gödel intended to address this problem by curtailing the deductive strength of the existential quantifier and, more specifically, by forsaking the elimination rule. This is because statements derivable by the elimination rule deviate from the requirement of *actuality* of constructions, being mere possibilities and thereby introducing a potentially non-constructive (“ideal”) element in inference.

In our discussion, we have compared three main positions:

1. Intuitionism of Brouwer and Heyting: a constructive proof is not constrained by the availability of actual witnesses, for it suffices to be able, *in principle*, to compute them. The proof-theoretic systems introduced by Gentzen follow this paradigm, in which all of the deductive rules corresponding to Heyting’s logic are admissible because witnesses can be obtained by cut-elimination or normalization.
2. Hilbert’s finitist standpoint: ideal elements, including those posited by classical mathematics, are harmless as long as they can be justified by a finitary consistency proof. This can be understood at least partly as an attempt to meet the challenge of intuitionism without rejecting classical logic.
3. Strict constructivism, as defined by Weyl and Gödel: a truly constructive proof cannot include any ideal elements, and the notion of proof itself should follow the same standards. Prima facie, similar restrictions have a potential for reducing the deductive power of constructive theories, but, in fact, Gödel’s approach is only partially revisionistic: his view is that while his variety of constructivism can be more restrictive in general, when confined to a theory built along the lines of **T** for arithmetic (i.e., based exclusively on computable functions and decidable predicates), the full power of Heyting’s logic can be recovered (see Gödel 1941, 195–196).

There is now one looming question: When it comes to ideal elements, how strict can constructivism be? In particular, can Gödel claim to have succeeded in providing a firmer conceptual foundation for constructivism?

One crucial problem is whether Gödel’s computable functionals can really be conceptualized without breaking the principle of **QUANTIFIER SCOPE**, as

2721 formulated by Weyl and himself,¹⁰ since functionals, like any function, require
2722 a $\forall\exists$ condition: f is a function such that for each argument, it computes a
2723 value, or $\forall x\exists y(f(x) = y)$. But if we transform that into its Skolem form, the
2724 result is not quite explanatory: $\exists g\forall x(f(x) = g(x))$. That is, f is a function that
2725 behaves exactly like some other function g . One can perhaps say that there is
2726 no need for such an explanation *within* \mathbf{T} , but only for our understanding of
2727 \mathbf{T} in the metatheory. This, however, would make Gödel's conceptual reform
2728 of constructivism much less convincing, for it would rely on an implicit grasp
2729 of \mathbf{T} that does not follow \mathbf{T} 's own principles.

2730 More generally, are higher-order concepts such as functionals to be classi-
2731 fied as ideal elements? A related objection has been levelled by Tait (2006).
2732 According to Tait, Gödel's replacement of proofs by computable functionals
2733 is unwarranted, on the grounds that determining that a functional is com-
2734 putable may involve resources of arbitrary complexity and, in general, all of
2735 Heyting arithmetic. The rationale behind Tait's main argument is that con-
2736 structivism should be defined in terms of methods of reasoning rather than on
2737 the assumption of computability and decidability. Gödel's later view appears
2738 to have been that, ultimately, both the finitist standpoint and constructive
2739 logic are forced to include ideal elements and drop the assumption that proof
2740 constructions must be intuitively given spatiotemporal arrangements (see
2741 Gödel 1958, 244).

2742 In sum, the question of the conceptual semantics of constructivism remains
2743 open, as the discussion of *ex falso* also illustrates. Standard constructivism
2744 attempts to strike a balance between the ideality of classical logic and the
2745 finitist quest for actuality, and while a fully satisfactory balance seems to
2746 be hard to attain, the foundational research conducted along the way has
2747 provided a rich account of the logical phenomena involved.*

2748
2749
2750
2751

Patrizio Contu

 0000-0003-1332-228X

ADD INSTITUTE

patrizio.contu@mathesis.ch

¹⁰ I am indebted to an anonymous referee for raising this type of difficulty.

* My gratitude goes to an anonymous referee for useful comments and suggestions.

References

- 2752
- 2753 BROUWER, Luitzen Egbertus Jan. 2020. *Intuitionismus*. 2nd ed. *Mathematik im Kontext*.
 2754 Berlin: Springer. Edited by Dirk van Dalen and David E. Rowe, doi:10.1007/978-3-
 2755 662-61389-4.
- 2756 DEVIDI, David. 2004. "Choice Principles and Constructive Logics." *Philosophia Mathe-*
 2757 *matica* 12(3): 222–243, doi:10.1093/phimat/12.3.222.
- 2758 GENTZEN, Gerhard. 1935. "Untersuchungen über das logische Schließen." *Mathema-*
 2759 *tische Zeitschrift* 39: 176–210, 405–431. Republished as Gentzen (1969), doi:10.100
 2760 7/BF01201353.
- 2761 —. 1969. *Untersuchungen über das logische Schliessen*. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche
 2762 Buchgesellschaft.
- 2763 GLIVENKO, Valery Ivanovich. 1929. "Sur quelques points de la logique de M. Brouwer." *Académie Royale de Belgique, Bulletin de la Classe des sciences* 15(5): 183–188.
- 2764 GÖDEL, Kurt. 1932. "Zur intuitionistischen Arithmetik und Zahlentheorie." *Ergebnisse*
 2765 *eines mathematischen Kolloquiums* 4: 34–38. Reprinted and translated in Gödel
 2766 (1986, 286–295), reprinted, with the original page numbers, in Menger (1998,
 2767 216–220).
- 2768 —. 1933. "The Present Situation in the Foundations of Mathematics." in *Collected*
 2769 *Works, Volume III: Unpublished Essays and Lectures*, pp. 45–53. Oxford: Oxford
 2770 University Press. Edited by Solomon Feferman, John W. Dawson, Jr., Warren
 2771 Goldfarb, Charles Parsons and Robert M. Solovay, doi:10.1093/oso/978019507255
 2772 6.001.0001.
- 2773 —. 1938. "Vortrag bei Zilsel." in *Collected Works, Volume III: Unpublished Essays and*
 2774 *Lectures*, pp. 86–113. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Translation by Charles
 2775 Parsons, doi:10.1093/oso/9780195072556.001.0001.
- 2776 —. 1941. "In What Sense Is Intuitionistic Logic Constructive?" in *Collected Works,*
 2777 *Volume III: Unpublished Essays and Lectures*, pp. 189–201. Oxford: Oxford Univer-
 2778 sity Press. Edited by Solomon Feferman, John W. Dawson, Jr., Warren Goldfarb,
 2779 Charles Parsons and Robert M. Solovay, doi:10.1093/oso/9780195072556.001.0001.
- 2780 —. 1958. "Über eine bisher noch nicht benützte Erweiterung des finiten Standpunk-
 2781 tes." *Dialectica* 12(3/4): 280–287. English translation published as Gödel (1980);
 2782 reprinted in Gödel (1990, 240–250), doi:10.1111/j.1746-8361.1958.tb01464.x.
- 2783 —. 1980. "On a Hitherto Unexploited Extension of the Finitary Standpoint." *Journal*
 2784 *of Philosophical Logic* 9(2): 133–142. Reprinted in Gödel (1990, 241–250), doi:10.1
 2785 007/bf00247744.
- 2786 —. 1986. *Collected Works, Volume I: Publications 1929–1936*. Oxford: Oxford University
 2787 Press. Edited by Solomon Feferman, John W. Dawson, Jr., Stephen C. Kleene,
 2788 Gregory H. Moore, Robert M. Solovay and Jean van Heijenoort, doi:10.1093/oso/
 2789 9780195147209.001.0001.
- 2790

- 2791 —. 1990. *Collected Works, Volume II: Publications 1938–1974*. Oxford: Oxford University
 2792 Press. Edited by Solomon Feferman, John W. Dawson, Jr., Stephen C. Kleene,
 2793 Gregory H. Moore, Robert M. Solovay and Jean van Heijenoort, doi:10.1093/oso/
 2794 9780195147216.001.0001.
- 2795 VAN HEIJENOORT, Jan, ed. 1967. *From Frege to Gödel: A Source Book in Mathematical*
 2796 *Logic 1879–1931*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press.
- 2797 HEYTING, Arend. 1930. “Die formalen Regeln der intuitionistischen Logik I.” *Sitzungs-*
 2798 *berichte der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 2: 42–56. English translation
 2799 in Mancosu (1998, 311–327).
- 2800 —. 1956. *Intuitionism: An Introduction*. Studies in Logic and the Foundations of Math-
 2801 ematics n. 17. Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing Co. Third edition: Heyting
 2802 (1971).
- 2803 —. 1971. *Intuitionism: An Introduction*. 3rd ed. Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing
 2804 Co. First edition: Heyting (1956).
- 2805 HILBERT, David. 1922. “Die logischen Grundlagen der Mathematik.” *Mathematische*
 2806 *Annalen* 88(1/2): 151–165, doi:10.1007/BF01448445.
- 2807 HILBERT, David and BERNAYS, Paul. 1934. *Die Grundlagen der Mathematik, Band I*.
 2808 Berlin: Springer Verlag. Second edition: Hilbert and Bernays (1968).
- 2809 —. 1939. *Die Grundlagen der Mathematik, Band II*. Berlin: Springer Verlag, doi:10.100
 2810 7/978-3-642-86896-2.
- 2811 —. 1968. *Die Grundlagen der Mathematik, Band I*. 2nd ed. Die Grundlehren der math-
 2812 ematischen Wissenschaften in Einzeldarstellungen n. 40. Berlin: Springer Verlag.
 2813 First edition: Hilbert and Bernays (1934), doi:10.1007/978-3-642-86894-8.
- 2814 HUSSERL, Edmund. 1939. *Erfahrung und Urteil, Untersuchungen zur Genealogie der*
 2815 *Logik*. Praha: Academia.
- 2816 JOHANSSON, Ingebrigt. 1937. “Der Minimalkalkül, ein reduzierter intuitionistischer
 2817 Formalismus.” *Compositio Mathematica* 4: 119–136, <http://eudml.org/doc/88648>.
- 2818 KOLMOGOROV, Andrey Nikolaevich. 1925. “O principe tertium non datur.” *Matem-*
 2819 *aticheskij Sbornik* 32(4): 646–667. Translated by Jan van Heijenoort as “On the
 2820 Principle of Excluded Middle” in van Heijenoort (1967, 416–437).
- 2821 —. 1932. “Zur Deutung der intuitionistischen Logik.” *Mathematische Zeitschrift* 35:
 2822 58–65, doi:10.1007/BF01186549.
- 2823 MANCOSU, Paolo, ed. 1998. *From Brouwer to Hilbert: The Debate on the*
 2824 *Foundations of Mathematics in the 1920s*. Oxford: Oxford University Press,
 2825 [ark:/13960/s217mj2r58](https://doi.org/10.1017/9780195147216).
- 2826 MENGER, Karl, ed. 1998. *Ergebnisse eines mathematischen Kolloquiums*. Wien: Springer.
 2827 Herausgegeben von Egbert Dierker, Karl Sigmund, mit Beiträgen von John W. Daw-
 2828 son Jr., Ryszard Engelking und Werner Hildenbrand, Geleitwort von Gérard De-
 2829 breu, Nachwort von Franz Alt, doi:10.1007/978-3-7091-6470-9.
- 2830 TAIT, William Walker. 2006. “Gödel’s Interpretation of Intuitionism.” *Philosophia*
 2831 *Mathematica* 14(2): 208–228, doi:10.1093/philmat/nkj004.

- 2832 TROELSTRA, Anne Sjerp and VAN DALEN, Dirk. 1988. *Constructivism in Mathematics:*
2833 *An Introduction. Volume I.* Studies in Logic and the Foundations of Mathematics
2834 n. 121. Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing Co.
- 2835 WEYL, Hermann. 1918. *Das Kontinuum: Kritische Untersuchungen über die Grundlagen*
2836 *der Analysis.* Leipzig: Veit, doi:[10.1515/9783112451144](https://doi.org/10.1515/9783112451144).
- 2837 —. 1921. “Über die neue Grundlagenkrise der Mathematik.” *Mathematische Zeitschrift*
2838 10(1/2): 39–79, doi:[10.1007/BF02102305](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02102305).
- 2839 —. 2009. *The Philosophy of Mathematics and Natural Science.* Princeton, New Jersey:
2840 Princeton University Press. Translated by Olaf Helmer, with a new introduction by
2841 Frank Wilczek, doi:[10.1515/9781400833337](https://doi.org/10.1515/9781400833337).

PROOF

2842 Should We Hope Apparent Atrocities
2843 Are Illusory?

Exploring a Puzzle in Moral Axiology

JIMMY ALFONSO LICON

2844 Philosophers have recently turned to axiological questions related to God
2845 and, to a minor extent, related to morality. This paper contributes to the
2846 latter project. The world contains atrocities such as famine and war. Can
2847 we rationally hope that these atrocities are merely moral illusions? First,
2848 we have good reason to hope that moral atrocities are only apparent
2849 because our world would be morally worse if they were real. Some critics
2850 argue that they know atrocities are real. However, setting aside whether
2851 we have such moral knowledge, perhaps we shouldn't hope that atrocities
2852 are morally illusory because that outcome would undercut our moral
2853 reliability, imply that we have false and unjustified moral beliefs, result
2854 in moral opportunity costs, and potentially deny the dignity of victims of
2855 (even only apparent) atrocities.

2856 Hope? Let me tell you something, my friend. Hope is a dangerous
2857 thing. Hope can drive a man insane. It's got no use on the inside.
2858 You'd better get used to that idea.

2859 —Red, *The Shawshank Redemption* (1994)

2860 Perhaps the strongest argument against the existence of the traditional con-
2861 ception of God is that the world contains ubiquitous, apparently gratuitous
2862 suffering, such as genocides, war, famine, and so forth. Many philosophers
2863 have questioned how a powerful, perfectly loving God could allow such suf-
2864 fering, especially when it affects seemingly innocent victims. However, the
2865 point here is not to emphasize the atheological implications of the terrible
2866 atrocities in the world but rather to draw attention to them in order to pose
2867 an axiological question: Should we, and can we rationally, hope that moral
2868 atrocities are merely apparent? This question is axiological in nature and

2869 includes issues like what would make the world objectively better and what
2870 we should and can rationally hope, morally speaking. That is the focus of this
2871 paper.

2872 Before we start with that question, though, we should step back to look at
2873 the recent emergence of interest in axiological issues across philosophical
2874 subdomains. The most prominent example in the literature relates to the
2875 question of whether the world would be better objectively if God existed
2876 or not. To quickly cover some ground: some philosophers argue that the
2877 world would be objectively better for some persons if God exists (Penner and
2878 Lougheed 2015), others argue that the world would be objectively worse for
2879 some persons if God exists (Kahane 2011; Lougheed 2017), and still others
2880 argue the world would be better irrespective of persons if God exists, e.g.,
2881 the world would be intrinsically better (Davison 2018; Plantinga 2004). Some
2882 philosophers have asked, not only whether the world would be objectively
2883 better if God existed, but whether we should *hope* He does (Licon 2021). And
2884 finally, Kahane (2012) offers broad factors to think better about the value of
2885 contrasting viewpoints in metaphysics.

2886 Recent interest in axiology, though focused on God's existence, doesn't end
2887 there. Philosophers have, recently and to a lesser extent, explored axiological
2888 questions in the moral domain, too: one philosopher argues the world would
2889 be better if moral realism is true instead of rival views in metaethics (Blanchard 2020). And in applied ethics, Hendricks (2021) argues that it would be better if the pro-choice position on the ethics of abortion is correct, as it would mean that the world is morally a better place, *ceteris paribus*, than if the pro-lifers are right about the issue.

2894 This paper adds to recent work by philosophers on questions in moral
2895 axiology by examining whether we should, and can rationally, hope that
2896 moral atrocities are merely apparent. And we should emphasize, though, an
2897 important caveat in this paper: *the author does not take a position as to what
2898 to think about the moral axiology of atrocities*. The paper's aim is to explore
2899 different reasons on opposing sides of the issue. Our thesis is to explore
2900 whether hope against the actuality of moral atrocities is rational by weighing
2901 the pros and cons.

2902 The plan of the paper is simple. We begin by examining the nature of ratio-
2903 nal hope to see under what conditions we can rationally hope for something.
2904 From there, we investigate how we can rationally hope for something—that
2905 moral atrocities are merely apparent—must necessarily be either true or false.
2906 Then, we explore three *possible* scenarios in which moral atrocities would be

2907 merely apparent for different reasons. And we conclude by weighing reasons,
2908 pro and con, to think we should, and can rationally, hope that moral atrocities
2909 are merely apparent. As we shall see, there is a compelling moral reason to
2910 hope and several reasons to hope not.

2911 **1 Preliminary Issues**

2912 The puzzle examined in this paper is whether we should, and can rationally,
2913 hope that moral atrocities are merely apparent. This may strike many readers
2914 as an odd question, considering the seemingly strong evidence we have that
2915 moral atrocities are real. However, we should set aside the issue of whether we
2916 believe moral atrocities exist—just like we would do when discussing whether
2917 it would be better if God existed—but instead, explore whether the world
2918 would be objectively and morally better if moral atrocities were only apparent.
2919 Additionally, we consider whether we can and should rationally hope for this
2920 to be the case. We refer to the position that we can rationally hope for moral
2921 atrocities to be merely apparent as *aspirational illusionism*.

2922 One compelling reason that strongly supports aspirational illusionism is
2923 that, if true, it would make the world objectively and morally superior com-
2924 pared to a world where apparent moral atrocities were real, all other things be-
2925 ing equal. However, there are also significant reasons that oppose aspirational
2926 illusionism. Before delving into the arguments for and against aspirational
2927 illusionism, we must address an initial objection to the possibility of moral
2928 axiology.

2929 **1.1 An Initial Objection**

2930 Metaethicists widely maintain that certain moral truths are metaphysically
2931 and logically necessary. If this is the case, then it would appear that we can-
2932 not make axiological comparisons between possible worlds where there are
2933 only apparent moral atrocities that are not actual and possible worlds where
2934 apparent moral atrocities are indeed real. This limitation arises because some
2935 moral propositions are necessarily true or false. Consequently, there are no
2936 possible worlds available to serve as a basis for these comparisons. There is
2937 no nearest possible world in which the truth of the proposition “Genocide is
2938 a moral atrocity” differs from the actual world (Braddock 2017).

2939 How do we address this challenge? One plausible suggestion is to treat
2940 aspirational illusionism and its negation as live epistemic possibilities rather

2941 than metaphysical ones. This shift is acceptable since we only require epis-
 2942 temic possibility for rational hope. While this approach may be debatable, it is
 2943 unclear why we cannot evaluate rational hopes by comparing live epistemic
 2944 possibilities. After all, some philosophers argue that we can rationally hope
 2945 for epistemically opaque matters in the past, even if they have been settled as
 2946 factual (Martin 2014, 68). For instance, Sam can rationally hope that he aced
 2947 the final exam, even though it has already been graded. Presumably, Sam can
 2948 have this rational hope because it remains a genuine epistemic possibility
 2949 for him, even if, as a matter of fact, he did not pass the exam. Therefore, if
 2950 rational hopes about (even though settled but unknown) past matters of fact
 2951 can be rational when grounded in live epistemic possibilities, the mere fact
 2952 that some moral claims are metaphysically necessarily true or false is not suf-
 2953 ficient reason to reject axiological evaluations of moral issues. Consequently,
 2954 we only need to rely on live epistemic possibilities for rational hope, and we
 2955 will explore that further in the following section.

2.2 *The Nature of Rational Hope*

2957 There are a few aspects to assessing the rationality of the hope aspect of aspi-
 2958 rational illusionism. For our purposes, an agent, S, has a rational hope that
 2959 *p* if, where the evidence and knowledge are concerned, *p* is a real epistemic
 2960 possibility, S lacks adequate justification to believe that *p* with epistemic cer-
 2961 tainty, and S desires that *p* (Martin 2014; Meirav 2009; Pojman 1986, 161–163).
 2962 The epistemic domain of hope, though, doesn't include only the future since
 2963 one can rationally entertain hopes about the past to the extent one's knowl-
 2964 edge of the past is incomplete. Rational hope can involve past events, given
 2965 that those events are epistemically opaque (Martin 2014, 68; Benton 2020,
 2966 2021). However, we cannot have rational hope for past events, where we have
 2967 adequate knowledge of them, since the past is fixed (Smith 1997); e.g., Mary
 2968 cannot rationally hope that John was faithful if she knows that he cheated.

2969 Here, we face a preliminary worry: there cannot be a live epistemic possibil-
 2970 ity that something is false if we *know* that it is true, e.g., if Sammy *knows* that
 2971 it is eight o'clock, then it cannot be a live epistemic possibility for Sammy that
 2972 it is seven o'clock. We thus face an obstacle to the mere possibility of a moral
 2973 axiology puzzle: it looks *prima facie* like it cannot be that moral atrocities
 2974 are merely apparent *if we know* that there are actual moral atrocities. We will
 2975 address this issue later on. First, though, we must explain how it could be

2976 possible that moral atrocities are merely apparent given the striking moral
2977 appearances we have to the contrary.

2978 **A Few Possible Scenarios**

2979 Suppose we can base axiological comparisons on live epistemic possibilities.
2980 Even in that case, we still require an explanation for how there could be appar-
2981 ent moral atrocities that are not actual. Given the presence of moral atrocities
2982 in the world, we need an account that elucidates the misleading appearances
2983 and provides an explanation for how, at least for some epistemic agents, there
2984 could exist a live epistemic possibility that these moral appearances are false. It
2985 is important to acknowledge that what constitutes a live epistemic possibility
2986 for one person may be considered a dead epistemic possibility for another. Evi-
2987 dence and perspectives differ among individuals, leading to varying epistemic
2988 possibilities. Let us assume that there are moral facts in the world and actual
2989 moral atrocities. While Beth believes in these claims, Sammy harbors doubts
2990 about the existence of metaphysical entities, such as moral facts. For Sammy,
2991 it remains a live epistemic possibility that moral atrocities are illusory.

2992 How could moral atrocities be only apparent, even for some epistemic
2993 agents? Suppose there exists an omnipotent, omniscient, and perfectly benevo-
2994 lent creator of the universe. Many theists already hold that, while there
2995 are moral atrocities (in a sense), God allows them to happen as it either (a)
2996 prevents greater moral atrocities from occurring or (b) facilitates something
2997 morally good that couldn't be without the atrocity (Licon 2021, 292). By His
2998 nature, God wouldn't allow gratuitous suffering to happen since He "would
2999 prevent the occurrence of any intense suffering He could, unless He could
3000 not do so *without thereby leaving things worse off* than they otherwise would
3001 be" (Howard-Snyder and Howard-Snyder 1999, 117—emphasis mine).

3002 There is a perspective within theism that suggests there are no moral atroc-
3003 ities in a strict sense—morally horrendous events that are morally gratuitous.
3004 This viewpoint does not deny that people suffer and die due to events such as
3005 famine and war but rather emphasizes that these events are morally balanced.
3006 According to this perspective, God permits these events because there are
3007 moral factors that morally counterbalance the suffering and the inherent
3008 badness of apparent moral atrocities. In contrast, in a world where apparent
3009 moral atrocities lack sufficient moral factors to offset them, we would find
3010 them morally atrocious in their gratuitousness rather than morally balanced
3011 as in the theistic framework.

3012 So, there's one sense here where there aren't moral atrocities to the extent
3013 that moral atrocities are morally bad events that aren't morally offset by greater
3014 goods, i.e., God is morally justified in allowing them. On this scenario, we
3015 don't deny that the suffering and death associated with moral atrocities are
3016 real. But instead, we highlight the possibility that this suffering is morally
3017 offset by a greater good and, so, isn't an atrocity *overall*. We can imagine
3018 something similar, even if more radical, if a view like moral nihilism holds:
3019 it isn't that there aren't events that happen that we would call *atrocities*, like
3020 war and famine, but instead that there are no moral properties in the world
3021 that would make them morally wrong or bad.

3022 Perhaps the reader isn't theologically inclined. There is another, distinct
3023 metaphysical scenario where, by some fluke, it just so happens that, contrary
3024 to our best moral evidence, e.g., robust moral intuitions, apparent atrocities
3025 aren't morally bad, unjust, or immoral. On this view, the mere fact that a
3026 recent war was punctuated by horrific events, like genocide, isn't morally
3027 good or bad but morally neutral instead. This metaphysical scenario lacks a
3028 good explanation, unlike with the theistic scenario, to explain why it is that
3029 apparent moral atrocities are merely illusory.

3030 We could even imagine a further scenario that could motivate our moral
3031 axiological puzzle: the world would morally be a better place if we lived
3032 in a simulation, and those individuals who appear to suffer an atrocity are,
3033 in fact, simulants lacking moral standing than the world would be if they
3034 had moral standing (Bostrom 2003; Chalmers 2010; Crummett 2021). In this
3035 scenario, apparent atrocities wouldn't be morally bad or wrong since they
3036 only happened to individuals lacking moral standing (e.g., perhaps the early
3037 hosts in the fictional world *Westworld*).

3038 Many readers will likely consider these scenarios highly unlikely. Despite
3039 this, there is a non-negligible possibility that one of these scenarios holds
3040 for some of us, given what we know and believe about moral matters. One
3041 of the major reasons to canvass these scenarios is to consider different ways
3042 apparent atrocities might be illusory: it could be that they aren't atrocities
3043 *overall* (theistic scenario); as a brute fact, there are only merely apparent
3044 atrocities (metaphysical fluke scenario); and it could be that apparent atrocities
3045 only (or mostly) happen to individuals who lack moral standing because
3046 they are primitive simulants, so there was no one actually harmed by them
3047 (simulation scenario).

3 A Major Reason to Hope

Suppose that despite compelling moral appearances, the world doesn't contain moral atrocities, or even that it contains many fewer moral atrocities than it appears. That is, despite how things appear, there aren't any, or at least far fewer, *actual* atrocities like famine, war, and slavery. And putting aside how clearly counterintuitive this claim is, it should be clear that the world would be a better place were the claim true. It would mean that, despite our moral appearances, there are far fewer morally horrendous events that have happened than would first appear, and thus that the world is a morally better place than it would appear. There would be less injustice, depravity, and so on than had moral appearances been veridical. This point assumes, obviously, that if the world is less unjust or morally bad, *ceteris paribus*, then the world is a morally better place than it would otherwise be had the moral atrocities been actual. And, for our purposes, that assumption looks entirely reasonable.

An illustration would be helpful. Start with theism: many theists hold that if God exists, then the suffering we observe isn't gratuitous—even if they may not agree on the reason why it isn't gratuitous, theists agree that, somehow, God allows the suffering to happen for a good reason, either because allowing it is necessary, with respect to God, to prevent greater suffering from happening or to yield a greater good. Suppose we think that a genocide is gratuitous suffering, but God exists, and He has allowed the genocide for moral reasons that are beyond our ability to understand. This situation would be morally better, *ceteris paribus*, than had the same genocide occurred without sufficient reasons to morally offset it.

This doesn't mean that genocide isn't bad—of course it is, hence the need for offsetting moral reasons—but that the world would be a better place than it would otherwise be if there were sufficient moral reasons to allow the genocide than if the genocide occurred in the absence of such reasons. Some philosophers have argued this is a good reason to hope theism is true (Licon 2021). A similar point holds of moral atrocities: the world would be morally and objectively better, *ceteris paribus*, if moral atrocities were merely apparent—the result would be less injustice and gratuitous suffering in the world than there would be otherwise.

We can reasonably assume that suffering and death from war, disease, and famine are morally bad to the extent that they aren't morally offset, i.e., they aren't necessary to produce a greater good or prevent a greater evil. If moral atrocities are morally illusory, the world would morally be a better place,

3085 *ceteris paribus*, than if they were actual. So, we have strong reason to think
 3086 that the world would be a better place if moral atrocities were illusory.

3087 However, we may question why we should *hope* that moral atrocities are
 3088 illusory, even granting that the world would be a better place if they were. The
 3089 connection between the world being a better place if something is true and
 3090 hoping that it is true is fuzzy, e.g., even if the world would be a better place
 3091 if atrocities were morally illusory, it might be we still cannot rationally hope
 3092 that they are since we know otherwise. Here, though, we do have a strong
 3093 intuition that there is a defeasible connection between them. We can state
 3094 that intuition as follows:

3095 ABP. If S has solid reason to believe that *q* would make the world
 3096 morally better than *not-q*, and *q* is a live epistemic possibility for S,
 3097 then S defeasibly¹ can and should hope that *q*.

3098 How does (ABP) work? We know knowledge and maximal credence undercut
 3099 hope: to know that *p* is to foreclose the rational hope that *not-p*. For example,
 3100 we cannot rationally hope we went to the best high school if we know that
 3101 we attended the worst. We cannot rationally hope that *p* without reasonable
 3102 belief that the truth of *p* would make the world objectively better than if *p*
 3103 were false. Broadly speaking, there are two aspects to aspirational questions:

3104 (1) Would the world be better if X is true?

3105 and

3106 (2) Should we hope X is true?

3107 While there is often a strong, defeasible connection between something making
 3108 the world better and hoping it is true, there will be cases where the truth
 3109 of something would make the world a morally better place than if that something
 3110 was false, but where, for whatever reason, we cannot rationally hope
 3111 that that something was true. We discuss reasons for that sort next.

1 There may be cases where it is epistemically and axiologically permissible to hope that *p*, but where there are other, stronger reasons to hope that *not-p*, e.g., it would be morally icky to hope that *p*. The nature of the defeasibility operating in this bridging is part of the (indirect) issues at play in this paper and in discussions of moral axiology more broadly.

3114 **4 Some Serious Reasons Not to Hope**

3113 The world would be a better place if moral atrocities were merely apparent.
 3114 However, even while the world would be better, it is a separate question
 3115 whether we should, and rationally can, hope that apparent moral atrocities
 3116 aren't actual. We just examined the best reason in favor of adopting aspira-
 3117 tional illusionism: the world would turn out to be a morally and objectively
 3118 better place than it would seem based on our moral appearances. There are,
 3119 however, several reasons not to hope that atrocities are only apparent. We
 3120 begin with the fact that many people believe they *know* that apparent atrocities
 3121 are actual.

421 *We Have (Salient) Moral Knowledge*

3123 Some readers will no doubt be puzzled by this puzzle in moral axiology.
 3124 "Surely," they will say, "we can't rationally hope that apparent moral atrocities
 3125 really aren't since we *know that they are!*" This is a reasonable response to
 3126 the question of whether we can and should rationally hope that atrocities
 3127 are morally illusory. We may think that the world would be a better place if
 3128 atrocities were morally illusory, but that we cannot rationally hope this as we
 3129 know otherwise. And this reason, among others, is exactly why (ABP) has a
 3130 "defeasibility" clause governing both whether we can and whether we should
 3131 hope that something is the case.

3132 Some issues, like the moral status of murder, will be less contentious than,
 3133 say, the moral status of abortions, the ethics of markets in blood and organs,
 3134 etc. It is likely that many readers think the issue of whether *atrocities are*
 3135 *morally illusory* fits the bill: we know that what we think is a moral atrocity,
 3136 even if not invariantly, is usually a moral atrocity. As the philosopher Michael
 3137 Huemer argues in *The Problem of Political Authority*:

3138 It is false that in general we do not know what is substantively
 3139 morally correct. *Sometimes* we do not know what is substantively
 3140 just. But often we do know. I do not know, for example, whether
 3141 a ban on abortion would be unjust. But I know that the Jim Crow
 3142 laws were unjust. (Huemer 2013, 172—original emphasis)

3143 And the philosopher Perry Hendricks, in evaluating whether we should hope
 3144 that the pro-choice or pro-life position on abortion is correct, argues that
 3145 because the abortion issue is highly contentious, we should hope that the

3146 pro-choice position is correct since that would make the world morally better
 3147 compared to a world where the pro-life position on abortion is right—if the
 3148 pro-lifers are correct, then that would presumably mean millions of fetuses
 3149 are murdered in the womb each and every year, and who would hope for that?
 3150 However, he doesn't think we can extend this axiological thinking generally
 3151 to morally repugnant practices that are more certain to actually be moral
 3152 atrocities since

3153 it does not make sense to hope that slavery is just because we
 3154 know that slavery is unjust. It does not make sense to hope that
 3155 something you know is false turns out to be true; it makes no sense
 3156 to hope, for example, that the Seahawks won the 2006 Superbowl.
 3157 In other words, hope that p entails that we do not know that $\sim p$.
 3158 But we (or, at least, most of us) know that slavery is not justified,
 3159 and hence we should not hope slavery is justified *even though the*
 3160 *world would be better if it is*. The same goes for Nazis and rapists:
 3161 we know that the Nazis were wrong, and we know that rapists are
 3162 wrong. So, though the world would be better if Nazis and rapists
 3163 were right, it makes no sense to hope that they were. (Hendricks
 3164 [2021, 785](#))

3165 So, if that's right, then even if the world would be better, we cannot rationally
 3166 hope that moral atrocities are merely apparent. One important fact overlooked
 3167 by Huemer and Hendricks is that not everyone agrees that we know, for
 3168 example, that Jim Crow laws are wrong—just as some may hold that the
 3169 permissibility of abortion is obvious but that the moral status of unjustified
 3170 killing remains up for grabs morally speaking.

3171 Here, we are not talking about racists or other moral degenerates, but those
 3172 who either doubt that we have moral knowledge of *any* kind (Mackie 1977;
 3173 Joyce 2001) or folks who, although they fall short of endorsing views like
 3174 moral skepticism and nihilism, recognize that they could be wrong about
 3175 their moral views, even if they assign low credence to such a possibility. Or
 3176 we could hold that it is *likely* the case there are objective moral facts but
 3177 still accept that there is a non-negligible probability there are no objective
 3178 moral facts. For many people, the possibility that there are no or fewer moral
 3179 atrocities than our moral appearances bear witness to is a stable and live
 3180 epistemic possibility as a consequence of their more mundane metaethical
 3181 views.

3182 Even many folks who take themselves to know that there are moral atrocities
3183 that aren't merely apparent may still believe that there are genuine moral
3184 atrocities, with robust justification, who accept that it is possible—perhaps
3185 with a probability slightly higher than zero—even if highly unlikely, that there
3186 aren't moral atrocities. With respect to those folks, we can ask the question
3187 whether they should, as it looks like they can rationally, hope that apparent
3188 moral atrocities are illusory. As it happens, there are reasons, both epistemic
3189 and moral, that cut against aspirational illusionism, even for folks for whom
3190 the position is a live epistemic possibility.

4.2 *Less Reliable Moral Cognition*

3192 We should care, as both epistemic and moral agents, about the reliability of
3193 our moral cognition (Dogramaci 2017; Braddock 2016). If our moral cognition
3194 is unreliable or even less reliable than we believe, then the result will be that
3195 we have a greater number of epistemically unjustified beliefs than we realize.
3196 And, in turn, those beliefs will, in principle, influence which actions we think
3197 are morally permissible—to the extent that we act according to what we think
3198 morality requires. We take a moral risk when acting on moral cognition with
3199 diminished or low levels of reliability: we could sincerely believe, say, that
3200 the consequences of our actions aren't nearly as bad as we think because the
3201 reliability of our moral cognition is less than what we believe.

3202 And to the extent we want to minimize moral risk (within reason), this
3203 cuts against aspirational illusionism. Suppose that the world we reside in is
3204 filled with only apparent moral atrocities: there is nothing unjust, immoral,
3205 or morally bad about atrocities, despite moral appearances to the contrary. A
3206 serious epistemic and moral consequence would, of course, be that our moral
3207 cognition is less reliable than it would be otherwise. After all, consider that
3208 nearly universally, at least in morally enlightened societies, we take it as a
3209 moral given that famine, war, genocide, and the like are moral atrocities that
3210 should be prevented or mitigated as best we can. However, if these atrocities
3211 are only apparent, then our moral cognition—e.g., our moral intuitions about
3212 what morality requires of us—are even more unreliable than we realize.

3213 It would be a huge miss, by our moral cognition, to be so deeply wrong
3214 about the moral nature of atrocities in that they look like brutalities beyond
3215 imagination that require our attention and effort to prevent and mitigate. We
3216 would thus be hoping for a world where, apparently, the most pressing moral
3217 issues and concerns are mere illusions. It would be hard to see how our moral

3218 cognition could be anything but unreliable if we are wrong about the big
3219 moral stuff.

3220 To hope that our world is such that atrocities are morally illusory would
3221 be to hope for a world where we take serious moral risks, unwittingly, due to
3222 the unreliability of our moral cognition. And where our moral cognition is so
3223 unreliable that we must worry with every action whether it really is morally
3224 required of us or whether the action we forego really is morally prohibited.

3225 Not only that, if we lived in a world where our moral cognition is unreliable
3226 to such a degree, we would see moral illusions almost everywhere and would
3227 be left wondering what moral actions we should take. However, those actions
3228 would be highly morally risky, too, since they are based on moral intuitions
3229 that are generated by our unreliable moral cognition. So, while a world with
3230 less injustice would be better than a world with more injustice, *ceteris paribus*,
3231 we should bear in mind that to hope we live in such a world is to hope that
3232 we have less reliable moral cognition and take greater moral risks than we
3233 realize based on our moral appearances.

4.3 *Many Ungrounded, False Moral Beliefs*

3235 There are epistemic costs to aspirational illusionism, too. As epistemic agents,
3236 ideally, we want to avoid or discard false beliefs and acquire true ones. We
3237 should want to avoid false beliefs to avoid the bad consequences of those
3238 false beliefs. To have false beliefs, as least related to what matters to us like
3239 survival and navigation, without the negative consequences of those false
3240 beliefs, would likely require “all manner of compensating false beliefs to
3241 make” the original false beliefs “fit with what else we know” (Joyce 2001,
3242 179). The hitch, among others, is that often our beliefs influence not only our
3243 actions but also other beliefs that we are likely to take on board. If we have
3244 a false belief that *tigers are harmless cats who love to play chase*, then in an
3245 environment with many tigers, this false belief may get us killed. That false
3246 may not get us killed, however, if we have a false but compensating belief that
3247 *tigers like it best if we avoid them entirely to make the chase more challenging*
3248 (Plantinga 1993, 225–226).

3249 We never know if, when, or how a belief will be called into action—where
3250 we must rely on the belief to achieve an important and valuable goal—and,
3251 “given this, it is better that [the beliefs we form are] true than false” (Joyce
3252 2001, 179). This is one of many reasons why it matters whether our beliefs
3253 are true. And yet, to hope that moral atrocities are apparent is, by implication,

3254 to hope that we have a large inventory of false beliefs, ungrounded salient
3255 moral facts. Even if we don't recognize it, we would then have many moral
3256 and non-moral beliefs about moral atrocities that would be false. To hope
3257 that apparent moral atrocities aren't actual is to hope, by implication, that
3258 many of our beliefs about history, public policy, and, of course, moral beliefs
3259 themselves are false. This isn't to claim that people who hope the world is
3260 morally better than it looks intend to hope for the epistemic costs of their
3261 hopes, but it would be one of the costs nonetheless of their view, even if they
3262 don't realize such would be an (unfortunate) implication.

4.4 *Opportunity Costs*

3264 There would be many moral, practical, and cognitive opportunity costs if the
3265 world is such that apparent atrocities are merely illusory (Buchanan 1991). If
3266 the world is that way, it means that many moral problems that aren't atrocities
3267 are neglected, to varying degrees. This is because we spent substantial amounts
3268 of time, resources, and effort trying to prevent, mitigate, and address atrocities
3269 when it was morally unnecessary, given aspirational illusionism, and those
3270 resources would be wasted. Let's start with the moral opportunity costs.

3271 First, the moral opportunity costs of trying to prevent and mitigate merely
3272 apparent atrocities would be very high. There are many events in the world that
3273 are morally wrong but fall short of moral atrocities, which have received less
3274 attention and resources because some of the attention is diverted to addressing
3275 merely apparent atrocities. So, to hope that the world is such that there are
3276 fewer or no moral atrocities is to hope that the world is such that we've wasted
3277 time and resources attempting to mitigate and prevent events that should
3278 have been applied elsewhere. For instance, there are no doubt many small
3279 evils in the world that aren't moral atrocities but that we could have mitigated
3280 had we focused more of our energies there instead of mitigating apparent
3281 atrocities.

3282 To hope the world contains no actual atrocities, only apparent ones, would
3283 be to hope that we wasted many opportunities trying to prevent war and
3284 genocide rather than focusing on small but morally bad and evil events like
3285 bad headaches, heartbreak, discouraging bullying, and whatnot. For example,
3286 it looks like, in the aggregate, enough small evils and suffering would amount
3287 to a moral atrocity (as related to the problem of evil, see Case 2020). There
3288 are many people who suffer where it falls short of a moral atrocity, whose,

3289 say, bellies hurt and teeth ache, and could be helped if we spent resources on
 3290 them instead of mitigating merely apparent atrocities.

3291 Next, consider that we are limited epistemic agents—we only have so much
 3292 time and cognitive resources to shift through beliefs and memories to find
 3293 what we need. The more that is stored in memory, *ceteris paribus*, the more
 3294 records our cognitive systems must shift through to find the needed record.
 3295 Though limited epistemic agents like us may have, practically, a nearly endless
 3296 storage capacity, and assuming that

3297 there are obvious advantages of having virtually unlimited ca-
 3298 pacity in that domain, the limitations on retrieval access can be
 3299 viewed as a necessary filter. In the interest of speed, accuracy, and
 3300 avoiding confusion, *we do not want every item in our memories to*
 3301 *be accessible.* (Bjork and Vanheule 1992, 157—my emphasis)

3302 We do not want to recall every memory and belief because doing so would
 3303 clutter our cognitive lives too much past the point where those records are
 3304 useful. And if we stored numerous false moral beliefs, given aspirational
 3305 illusionism. We should avoid storing false beliefs, not only to avoid wasting
 3306 resources in retrieval but also because “retrieved records will often trigger
 3307 additional thoughts [...] retrieving more records generally requires additional
 3308 thinking” (Michaelian 2011, 411). So, if atrocities aren’t actual, there are
 3309 weighty cognitive opportunity costs that result from spending cognitive re-
 3310 sources to solve moral problems that wouldn’t be real.

3311 We have reviewed some of the problems and costs of aspirational illusion-
 3312 ism. There remains, though, something off-repellant about the hope that
 3313 moral atrocities are merely apparent, but it is one that is difficult to flesh out.
 3314 We attempt to unpack it in the penultimate section.

4¹⁵ Moral Repugnance

3316 There is an indirect, but still valuable, reason against aspirational illusionism.
 3317 The world would be a better place if atrocities were merely apparent in the
 3318 sense that the world would be morally less bad, *ceteris paribus*. Nonetheless,
 3319 there is something morally repugnant about hoping that atrocities are merely
 3320 apparent, even if the world would be better for it. This is deeply puzzling: there
 3321 appears to be an obvious axiological bridging principle that we should—or at
 3322 least we are permitted to—hope that something is the case if we have good

3323 reason to believe it would make the world a better place, and it is an epistemic
3324 possibility. On its face, it is puzzling why hoping so would be repugnant.
3325 Perhaps, though, there are a couple solutions to the puzzle.

3326 The first solution is the most obvious: while the world would be a better
3327 place if atrocities were merely apparent, some of us cannot rationally hope
3328 that is the case since we believe we know that atrocities cannot be merely
3329 apparent. Even if the world would be a better place if atrocities were morally
3330 illusory, some individuals cannot rationally hold aspirational illusions, given
3331 their firm belief that they have moral knowledge to the contrary.

3332 There are individuals who, even though they aren't moral skeptics or moral
3333 nihilists, don't take themselves to have moral knowledge; they believe, how-
3334 ever, there are solid moral reasons and moral evidence (e.g., moral intuitions)
3335 to believe that apparent atrocities are actual. Should we conclude that such
3336 agents could rationally hope that atrocities are only apparent? My strong
3337 intuition here: there is something bizarre about someone with strong evi-
3338 dence that apparent moral atrocities are actual, hoping they are only apparent.
3339 This intuition, though, is puzzling: if an epistemic agent had good reason to
3340 believe that moral atrocities were actual and not merely apparent—they find
3341 arguments for moral skepticism slightly convincing—it looks like they're still
3342 in a position, given the world would be morally better if so, to hope that moral
3343 atrocities are merely apparent. So why the strong intuition otherwise?

3344 Here's a tentative explanation: perhaps the reason the author has a strong
3345 contrary intuition is that humans are deeply moral creatures: most of us, for
3346 various reasons, have a strong sense of right, wrong, justice, and fairness, to
3347 name but a few. Our moral identity and how we morally evaluate our life
3348 events help to shape a fundamental and abiding aspect of our psychological
3349 identity: it matters not only how we treat others but how others treat us and
3350 how we see each other as moral agents (Hardy and Carlo 2011; Sauer 2019).

3351 Whether this moral sense is merely the product of evolutionary and cultural
3352 processes or partly the result of something more metaphysical is beside the
3353 point: we clearly have a deep sense of justice, fairness, and right and wrong—
3354 one that cannot, for most of us, be easily ignored or forgotten. It would be
3355 hard for many of us to ignore the fact that we were mugged on the way home
3356 from a play by an assailant with a knife. It isn't simply that we were scared
3357 that it would happen again, but that the mugger profoundly wronged us with
3358 his actions—he didn't simply violate our sense of safety; though he did that,
3359 too, he violated our moral sense of agency.

3360 Imagine you were told by someone you respected that the violent mugging
 3361 you endured was merely illusory, and thus, despite how it appeared to you,
 3362 it was a morally neutral event. (We will assume that a violent mugging is, at
 3363 least, a minor atrocity—if you object to this, then pick your favorite example.)
 3364 The mugger didn't actually harm you, despite your feelings of betrayal and
 3365 the resulting trauma. To be told this by someone you love and respect, even if
 3366 accurate, would be hard to square with the profound sense of injustice you
 3367 felt as a result of the mugging. This isn't to claim everyone would feel this
 3368 way about the issue, but it is likely many people would. There's an odd sense
 3369 in which hoping that apparent atrocities are illusory undercuts an important
 3370 and deep respect for people as moral agents.

3375 **5 Conclusion**

3372 This paper asked whether it would be rational to hope that atrocities like
 3373 war and genocide are merely illusory. Even if basic moral truths hold nec-
 3374 cessarily, axiological judgments are based on live epistemic possibilities, not
 3375 metaphysical ones. For agents who lack salient moral knowledge that appar-
 3376 ent atrocities are actual, we can rationally ask whether they should hope they
 3377 are. We explored a solid reason to hope so: if atrocities are only apparent,
 3378 then the world is objectively and morally better than it would otherwise be if
 3379 they were actual; but if atrocities aren't merely apparent, then the world is as
 3380 morally bad as it appears, and perhaps worse.

3381 In contrast, there are some reasons we either should not or cannot rationally
 3382 hope that atrocities are merely apparent. The most obvious: some individuals
 3383 *know they are real atrocities*. However, even for those who lack such moral
 3384 knowledge that atrocities are actual, there are reasons that cut against the
 3385 hope: our moral cognition would be less reliable than it would be otherwise,
 3386 we would have many false, epistemically ungrounded moral beliefs, and we
 3387 would have wasted resources trying to address merely apparent atrocities.
 3388 Not to mention one final reason: there is something morally suspicious about
 3389 hoping moral atrocities are only apparent that is deeply undignified with
 3390 respect to victims of atrocities. So, while it isn't clear what we should hope
 3391 for, what is clear is that moral axiology is worth further exploration.*

* Thanks to Liz Jackson for reading the manuscript and offering insightful and useful feedback that seriously improved the paper. The errors that remain are my own.

3392 Jimmy Alfonso Licon

3393  000-0001-9451-291X

3394 School of Historical, Philosophical, and Religious Studies

3395 Arizona State University

3396 Jimmy.Licon@asu.edu

3397 References

- 3398 BENTON, Matthew A. 2020. "Epistemological Aspects of Hope." in *The Moral Psychology of Hope*, edited by Claudia BLÖSER and Titus STAHL, pp. 135–151. Lanham, Maryland: Rowman & Littlefield, doi:10.5771/9781786609731.
- 3400 —. 2021. "Knowledge, Hope, and Fallibilism." *Synthese* 198(suppl. 7): 1673–1689, doi:10.1007/s11229-018-1794-8.
- 3402 BJORK, Robert A. and VANHEULE, Marc. 1992. "Retrieval Inhibition and Related Adaptive Peculiarities of Human Memory." in *Advances in Consumer Research, volume 19*, edited by John F. SHERRY and Brian STERNTHAL, pp. 155–160. Duluth, Minnesota: The Association for Consumer Research.
- 3404 BLANCHARD, Joshua. 2020. "Moral Realism and Philosophical Angst." in *Oxford Studies in Metaethics*, volume XV, edited by Russ SHAFER-LANDAU, pp. 118–139. Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:10.1093/oso/9780198859512.003.0006.
- 3408 BOSTROM, Nick. 2003. "Are we Living in a Computer Simulation?" *The Philosophical Quarterly* 53(211): 243–255, doi:10.1111/1467-9213.00309.
- 3410 BRADDOCK, Matthew. 2016. "Evolutionary Debunking: Can Moral Realists Explain the Reliability of Our Moral Judgments?" *Philosophical Psychology* 29(6): 844–857, doi:10.1080/09515089.2016.1163667.
- 3412 —. 2017. "Debunking Arguments from Insensitivity." *International Journal for the Study of Skepticism* 7(2): 91–113, doi:10.1163/22105700-20171195.
- 3414 BUCHANAN, James M. 1991. "Opportunity Cost." in *The World of Economics*, edited by John EATWELL, Murray MILGATE, and Peter NEWMAN, pp. 520–525. The New Palgrave. London: MacMillan Publishing Co., doi:10.1007/978-1-349-21315-3_69.
- 3418 CASE, Spencer. 2020. "Small Evils and Live Options: A New Strategy Against the Argument from Evil." *Philosophia Christi* 22(2): 307–321, doi:10.5840/pc202022226.
- 3422 CHALMERS, David J. 2010. *The Character of Consciousness*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, doi:10.1093/acprof:oso/9780195311105.001.0001.
- 3424 CRUMMETT, Dustin. 2021. "The Real Advantages of the Simulation Solution to the Problem of Natural Evil." *Religious Studies* 57(4): 618–633, doi:10.1017/S0034412519000726.
- 3426 DAVISON, Scott A. 2018. "God and Intrinsic Value." in *Does God Matter? Essays on the Axiological Consequences of Theism*, edited by Klaas J. KRAAY, pp. 39–45. Routledge

- 3430 Studies in the Philosophy of Religion n. 18. London: Routledge, doi:10.4324/9781
3431 315210995-2.
- 3432 DOGRAMACI, Sinan. 2017. "Explaining Our Moral Reliability." *Pacific Philosophical*
3433 *Quarterly* 98(s1): 71–86, doi:10.1111/papq.12153.
- 3434 HARDY, Sam A. and CARLO, Gustavo. 2011. "Moral Identity: What Is It, How Does It
3435 Develop, and Is It Linked to Moral Action?" *Child Development Perspectives* 5(3):
3436 212–218, doi:10.1111/j.1750-8606.2011.00189.x.
- 3437 HENDRICKS, Perry. 2021. "The Axiology of Abortion: Should We Hope Pro-Choicers
3438 or Pro-Lifers Are Right?" *Ergo* 7(29): 774–788, doi:10.3998/ergo.1126.
- 3439 HOWARD-SNYDER, Daniel and HOWARD-SNYDER, Frances. 1999. "Is Theism Compati-
3440 ble with Gratuitous Evil?" *American Philosophical Quarterly* 36(2): 115–130.
- 3441 HUEMER, Michael. 2013. *The Problem of Political Authority: An Examination of the*
3442 *Right to Coerce and the Duty to Obey*. Basingstoke, Hampshire: Palgrave Macmillan,
3443 doi:10.1057/9781137281661.
- 3444 JOYCE, Richard. 2001. *The Myth of Morality*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press,
3445 doi:10.1017/cbo9780511487101.
- 3446 KAHANE, Guy. 2011. "Should we Want God to Exist?" *Philosophy and Phenomenological*
3447 *Research* 82(3): 674–696, doi:10.1111/j.1933-1592.2010.00426.x.
- 3448 —. 2012. "The Value Question in Metaphysics." *Philosophy and Phenomenological*
3449 *Research* 85(1): 27–55, doi:10.1111/j.1933-1592.2012.00589.x.
- 3450 LICON, Jimmy Alfonso. 2021. "Aspirational Theism and Gratuitous Suffering." *Religious*
3451 *Studies* 57(2): 287–300, doi:10.1017/s0034412519000210.
- 3452 LOUGHEED, Kirk. 2017. "Anti-Theism and the Objective Meaningful Life Argument."
3453 *Dialogue. Revue canadienne de philosophie / Canadian Philosophical Review* 56(2):
3454 337–355, doi:10.1017/s0012217317000373.
- 3455 MACKIE, John Leslie. 1977. *Ethics: Inventing Right and Wrong*. London: Penguin Books.
- 3456 MARTIN, Adrienne M. 2014. *How We Hope: A Moral Psychology*. Princeton, New Jersey:
3457 Princeton University Press, doi:10.23943/princeton/9780691151526.001.0001.
- 3458 MEIRAV, Ariel. 2009. "The Nature of Hope." *Ratio* 22(2): 216–233, doi:10.1111/j.1467-
3459 9329.2009.00427.x.
- 3460 MICHAELIAN, Kourken. 2011. "The Epistemology of Forgetting." *Erkenntnis* 74(3):
3461 399–424, doi:10.1007/s10670-010-9232-4.
- 3462 PENNER, Myron Arthur and LOUGHEED, Kirk. 2015. "Pro-theism and the Added Value
3463 of Morally Good Agents." *Philosophia Christi* 17(1): 53–69, doi:10.5840/pc201517
3464 14.
- 3465 PLANTINGA, Alvin. 1993. *Warrant and Proper Function*. Oxford: Oxford University
3466 Press, doi:10.1093/0195078640.001.0001.
- 3467 —. 2004. "Supralapsarianism, or 'O Felix Culpa.'" in *Christian Faith and the Problem*
3468 *of Evil*, edited by Peter van INWAGEN, pp. 1–25. Grand Rapids, Michigan: William
3469 B. Eerdmans Publishing Co.

- 3470 POJMAN, Louis P. 1986. "Faith Without Belief?" *Faith and Philosophy* 3(2): 157–176,
3471 doi:[10.5840/faithphil19863213](https://doi.org/10.5840/faithphil19863213).
- 3472 SAUER, Hanno. 2019. "The Argument from Agreement: How Universal Values Under-
3473 mine Moral Realism." *Ratio* 32(4): 339–352, doi:[10.1111/rati.12233](https://doi.org/10.1111/rati.12233).
- 3474 SMITH, Nicholas J. J. 1997. "Bananas Enough for Time Travel?" *The British Journal for*
3475 *the Philosophy of Science* 48(3): 363–389, doi:[10.1093/bjps/48.3.363](https://doi.org/10.1093/bjps/48.3.363).

PROOF

PROOF

On the Plurality of Parts of Classes

DANIEL PATRICK NOLAN

abstract is missing

The ontological picture underpinning Lewis's *Parts of Classes* (1991) has some unusual features. It posits many, many simple, abstract objects that serve to be the subject matter of set theory. (We require so many, as Lewis points out, since standard set theory is committed to so many sets.) However, when we put the ontology posited by *Parts of Classes* together with the doctrines of Lewis's *On the Plurality of Worlds* (1986), two problems surface. The first, to do with the relationship between sets and possible worlds, is perhaps a drawback but is a result a Lewisian could comfortably accept. However, the second problem, concerning how to integrate this ontology with Lewis's understanding of possible worlds, may look more like an inconsistency, though I will argue that we can interpret Lewis consistently here. The second tension is a more serious problem in the combination of Lewis's views unless it is dealt with. There are two ways to resolve this second tension, each of which goes beyond what Lewis explicitly says in interesting ways. I think Lewis would have been best off extending his system in the second way I will suggest, and indeed, there is some textual evidence that he may have been tempted to extend it in this way as well. This gives Lewis an additional reason to embrace a proper class of worlds and *possibilia*, over and above others explored in the literature.

Lewis's central conjecture in *Parts of Classes* is that "the parts of classes are all and only their subclasses." By "class," Lewis meant things with members: the empty *set* was excluded from Lewis's use of "class," and while he counted all other sets as classes, he also defended the view that there are some classes that are not sets (so-called *proper classes*). From his central conjecture and the exclusion of the empty set, it follows that unit classes (i.e., classes with exactly one member) are atomic, lacking proper parts altogether. (All of the other classes are fusions of these unit classes.) How many unit classes are there, according to Lewis? As many as there are sets at all, since each set belongs to a unit class. (For Lewis, proper classes are distinguished by not belonging to

3506 classes.) There are thus “proper-class many” atoms in the ontology of Lewis
 3507 (1991), since there are more sets than the cardinality of any set whatsoever.

3508 **1 Wholly Impossible Atoms**

3509 Put this together with the commitments of Lewis (1986), and the first problem
 3510 for the view emerges. Lewis (1986) is committed to there only being a set
 3511 of possible worlds and a set of possible objects (1986, 104), so almost all the
 3512 atoms postulated to be the unit sets in Lewis (1991) must lie outside the
 3513 possible worlds, in the sense of not being part of those worlds.¹ (A proper
 3514 class of objects minus a set of objects leaves a proper class of objects.) Any
 3515 objects that exist outside all of the possible worlds must be *impossible*: to be
 3516 a possible object is to be part of a possible world, according to Lewis. Is this
 3517 inconsistent, to be committed both to the claim that certain things exist and
 3518 that it is impossible that such things exist? Not according to Lewis’s system.
 3519 Lewis already admits that there are entities that do not exist in any possible
 3520 world: since he accepts unrestricted mereological composition, he accepts
 3521 that objects in different worlds make up fusions that cannot be entirely found
 3522 in any single world and that, in a sense, these trans-world fusions “cannot
 3523 possibly exist” (Lewis 1986, 211). That is, no single possible world is a witness
 3524 to their existence, and there is no world that they are a proper part of (as
 3525 opposed to parts of them being parts of worlds). So it is not inconsistent for
 3526 Lewis, given this sense of “possible,” to say that there exist objects that do not
 3527 possibly exist.

3528 However, the atoms postulated for the purposes of mathematics by Lewis
 3529 (1991) are arguably in a worse position than trans-world fusions. At least the
 3530 fusions resolve into parts, each of which is part of a world, and the aggregate
 3531 of all worlds has all of them as parts. The trans-world fusions are “in” the

1 Lewis distinguishes three ways of “being in” a possible world in Lewis (1983, 39–40). Lewis (1986, 96) adds a fourth way involving counterparts that need not concern us here. The first is to be part of the world in question; the second to be partially in a world (i.e., to share a part with a world); and the third is to exist “from the standpoint of a world”: in effect, to be one of the things that an inhabitant of a world that shared our ordinary way of talking might correctly talk about as existing. This third way of “being in” was intended, in Lewis (1983), to include sets or properties that might not count as part of a given world, such as, e.g., the pure sets. Even if we are licensed as counting some entities as being “in” our world without overlapping it, my focus in this paper is on what objects are parts of worlds. For the sake of an idiomatic discussion, I will talk as if all and only parts of worlds are “in” those worlds, unless indicated otherwise, though my point concerns Lewis’s commitments about what are parts of the possible worlds.

3532 worlds, at least collectively. However, these atoms postulated by Lewis (1991)
 3533 must be “completely impossible,” as I have put it elsewhere (Nolan 2002, 156,
 3534 n.9). They are not parts of any world, and no part of them is part of any world
 3535 either. (It may well be that there is a different “advanced modalising” sense
 3536 of possible, in which every existence claim that is true is possibly true—see
 3537 Lewis 1986, 6; Divers 1999, 229–230—but I do not want to wade into any
 3538 debates about how this might be best understood here.) No doubt Lewis could
 3539 stipulate that these atoms are possible in some sense and perhaps intends
 3540 to with his talk of sets existing “from the standpoint of a world”; see Lewis
 3541 (1983, 39–40) and footnote 1 above. That would not stop them from failing to
 3542 be possible in the way that possible objects are typically possible in Lewis’s
 3543 system and would not stop them from sharing the “impossibility” that Lewis
 3544 admits trans-world fusions have. It strikes me that it would be better to have
 3545 a non-disjunctive account of possibility in terms of possible worlds if such a
 3546 thing could be had.²

3547 Lewis does not tell us much about these atoms. We do not have answers
 3548 about what intrinsic nature they have, if any, or what relations they may
 3549 stand in, if any (Lewis 1991, 31–35, 142–143): only that they are the singleton
 3550 sets of other entities (either individuals or other classes).³ If we move to the
 3551 structuralist understanding of set theory set out in the appendix of Lewis

2 One referee has suggested that Lewis better preserves the mathematical platonist intuition that numbers, sets, and other such mathematical objects are not parts of concrete reality and are not found in space and time by holding that they are all disjoint with his possible worlds. That will be an advantage for some of Lewis’s way of going. But for other mathematical platonists, it may seem like an undesirable upshot of his attempt to account for possibility with alternative *concrete* cosmoi when reality contains a non-concrete aspect as well.

3 Lewis also says that we do not know if they have locations and indeed “haven’t a clue” whether they do (Lewis 1991, 33). This marks a departure from the view he expresses in Lewis (1986, 94–96) that sets are located where their members are.

If classes do have spatiotemporal locations, that would make them worldmates with individuals, at least in worlds like ours, and so parts of possible worlds: so given his *Priority Thesis*, that no class is part of any individual, some or all of the possible worlds would fail to be individuals (having parts that are classes). He is also committed to all possible worlds being individuals (Lewis 1986, 83), which leaves his views in conflict. (At least unless he concedes he does not have a clue whether his own theory is correct.) His own views, by the time of Lewis (1991), committed him to denying sets of spatiotemporal locations. His implicit commitment to nearly all the singletons being outside all the worlds also requires that most of them lack spatiotemporal locations. I think the Lewis of 1991 would be well-advised to renounce his scepticism about the location of singletons and instead admit that they all *lack* spatiotemporal location. A more contemporary Lewisian tempted by the more radical revisions suggested towards the end of this paper may wish to revise that commitment again, however.

(1991) or in Lewis (1993), then we do not even require that our atoms stand in a distinctive singleton relation. The demand that there be proper-class many of them while there are only set-many objects in the possible worlds will remain, however, so this aspect of his view will require that nearly all the atoms postulated will be “completely impossible” in the sense above, even when we move to Lewis’s structuralist framework.

Another feature of Lewis’s system ensures that *all* the atoms needed to be classes are disjoint from the possible worlds, whether or not we move to the structuralism mentioned above. Possible worlds and their contents are treated as *individuals* in Lewis’s system; that is, they are the ur-elements and do not themselves have members (Lewis 1986, 83). Lewis furthermore insists on a *Priority Thesis* (Lewis 1991, 7): that no class is part of any individual. So, in particular, no class can be a part of any possible world. So we are left with the result that there must be proper-class many atoms outside all of the possible worlds, serving as the ontology of class theory, even if we go structuralist about the relationship between those atoms and the entities that they are the singleton sets of.

2 Are the Mathematical Atoms Worlds After All?

The second problem to be addressed in this paper emerges when we come to consider which things count as worlds. Given the letter of Lewis (1986), it might seem that these atoms must be parts of worlds after all. Lewis defines a *worldmate* relation: his first pass is to say “things are worldmates iff they are spatiotemporally related” (1986, 71), and then extends this to include as worldmates entities that are “*analogically* spatiotemporal” (1986, 75–76), to handle alien possibilities where the connections between entities are not the actual, familiar, spatiotemporal relations. Lewis also says that a world “is a maximal sum: anything that is a worldmate of any part of it is itself a part” (1986, 69). Furthermore, it is clear from the context that these are the only parts of worlds, and nothing further is required to be a world than to be such a maximal sum since he has taken himself to have given “the unity relation for possible worlds” (1986, 70).⁴

Lewis also accepts unrestricted composition: for any entities, there is a sum of those entities (Lewis 1986, 201; 1991, 74). Now, consider two cases for each

⁴ This account of worldmates would have to be modified were Lewis to accept the existence of immanent universals, as he points out in Lewis (1986, 69) and especially (1986, 208–209).

3585 of these allegedly beyond-wordly mathematical atoms. Either it has some
3586 worldmates, or it has no worldmates. In the first case, there will be a sum
3587 of it and its worldmates (and their worldmates, etc.), and so it is part of a
3588 possible world. In the second case, it has no worldmates; therefore, the sum
3589 of it alone satisfies the condition “anything that is a worldmate of any part of
3590 it is itself a part.” It is degenerately maximal under the worldmate relation
3591 in this way. So it is a possible world all by itself and, so, part of a world (an
3592 improper part of itself). But, as pointed out above, these atoms must not be
3593 parts of any possible world. We have reached a contradiction.

3594 Let us deal with this apparent inconsistency first. One potential repair
3595 is obvious: instead of understanding maximal interrelation in the manner
3596 presupposed by the previous paragraph, Lewis could insist that possible worlds
3597 are *non-degenerately* maximally interrelated by spatiotemporal, or analogously
3598 spatiotemporal, external relations. For example, he could say that every world
3599 w is a sum with at least one part, and w includes all the worldmates of that
3600 part *and that its parts all have worldmates*. A single atom not standing in
3601 worldmate relations to anything would not count as a world on this revised
3602 definition. This is the natural way to understand the spirit of specifying things
3603 as “worldmates”: if something is not even its own worldmate, plausibly, it is
3604 not in any world. I expect Lewis intended that everything that was part of a
3605 possible world would stand in spatiotemporal relations, or at least analogously
3606 spatiotemporal ones, and that this is how we should read his definition of a
3607 possible world.

3608 This definition of worlds need not even rule out worlds of a single mere-
3609 logical atom, since it may be that atoms stand in spatiotemporal relations
3610 or analogously spatiotemporal relations *to themselves*. On this proposal, it is
3611 not trivial that everything is its own worldmate, but nevertheless, things that
3612 stand in the right kinds of relations to themselves can be their own world-
3613 mates. We would need to draw a distinction between being zero distance from
3614 oneself and not being in any spatiotemporal relationship to oneself at all if
3615 we wanted some atoms to be their own worldmates but some (indeed, most)
3616 to not be, but we should probably want to draw this distinction in any case if
3617 we are to allow it to be coherent for something to not be in space and time,
3618 since such a thing is not located at all and, so, not co-located with itself.

3619 Avoiding the contradiction in this fashion, however, does have an unwell-
3620 come consequence for Lewis’s system. It will rule out as a possibility that
3621 there could be an individual object that did not stand in spatiotemporal re-
3622 lationships (or analogously spatiotemporal relationships) to anything. On

3623 the face of it, there does not seem to be anything metaphysically necessary
3624 about there being spatiotemporality. Why couldn't there just be an electron
3625 on its own, with charge and spin but no spatiotemporal features? You might
3626 reply that electrons are essentially spatiotemporal, so it would have to have
3627 location and perhaps duration. But what about some radically different kind
3628 of individual, existing by itself, not in space and time? It does not seem to
3629 be essential to being a non-class that something is in space or time (or is in
3630 relations analogous to spatio-temporal ones). There is nothing, on the face of
3631 it, incoherent about such a scenario, yet if it does not occur in any possible
3632 world, by Lewis's standards, it is not possible, at least in the "ordinary" sense.

3633 Counting something that is apparently possible, in the standard sense of
3634 metaphysically possible, as being impossible is a mark against this version
3635 of Lewis's theory. However, this problem is similar to other kinds of marks
3636 against Lewis's theory: Lewis also cannot allow that there could be nothing
3637 concrete and cannot allow, in the ordinary sense of possible, that it is possible
3638 for there to be co-existing objects that are not spatiotemporally related to each
3639 other (and not analogously-spatiotemporally related to each other). In each of
3640 these other cases, Lewis bites the bullet, allowing that these apparent possibil-
3641 ities are not indeed possible, and he considers these as costs worth paying for
3642 the attractions of his theory (Lewis 1986, 71–74). So a Lewisian who refused
3643 to countenance the possibility of an entity not standing in spatiotemporal or
3644 analogously spatiotemporal relations, even to itself or its own parts, would
3645 probably bite the bullet on this in a similar way.

3646 One option for Lewis here, suggested by a referee, would be to allow that
3647 atoms standing in no relations could be their own worldmates, but to put
3648 a constraint on the worldmate relation so that *non-individual* atoms (i.e.,
3649 singletons) never counted as their own worldmates. A featureless individual
3650 could then be possible, without all the singletons being their own worldmates
3651 and thus their own possible worlds. I would be uncomfortable with solving
3652 the problem through redefinition like this without an explanation of *why* it
3653 makes a difference to the metaphysics of possibility whether a featureless
3654 atom is a class or not, though other's tastes may differ. At any rate, I think
3655 this sort of solution will be difficult to plausibly implement were we to move
3656 to the structuralist approach preferred by Lewis in Lewis (1993), where there
3657 would be no intrinsic difference (or difference in natural external relations)
3658 between the featureless atoms that played the structural role of singletons
3659 and those that would not. While the referee is right that there is an option
3660 here, I will turn to revisions I find more satisfying.

3663 A Natural Resolution: Worlds Form a Proper Class

3662 Ruling out the mathematical simples as counting as worlds, or indeed being
 3663 in worlds at all, also retains the strikingly implausible feature of the *Parts of*
 3664 *Classes* system mentioned above. Since each of these atoms is not a part of any
 3665 possible world, it remains completely impossible. The other way of responding
 3666 to the question of whether these atoms postulated to be the singletons are
 3667 worlds would be to embrace the claim that each *is* a possible world after all
 3668 and that when a thing is not a worldmate of anything else, it is a possible
 3669 world all by itself. To modify his views in this way, Lewis would need to drop
 3670 the claim that the possible worlds form a set and that the possible objects
 3671 form a set. Once that is done, we can allow that there are proper-class many
 3672 atomic *possible* worlds alongside all of the worlds embraced in Lewis (1986).
 3673 These possible worlds can then serve as the ontology for mathematics. There
 3674 is now no need to say that those objects are absolutely impossible, since they
 3675 are just additional possible worlds. As a bonus, we can now recognise as
 3676 a genuine possibility that something exists without being spatiotemporally
 3677 related to anything (nor standing in a relation analogous to spatiotemporal
 3678 ones). Lewis would need to answer “yes” to the question of whether there are
 3679 indistinguishable possible worlds if nearly all of them are featureless atoms,
 3680 and this was a question he wished to stay neutral on, but giving up neutrality
 3681 for a good theoretical reason does not seem like a cost.⁵

3682 We face some choices about whether to treat every possible world as an
 3683 individual. (That is, in this context, a member of a class that is not itself a
 3684 class.) On the current proposal, some are, and some are not. If we did want
 3685 all possible worlds to be individuals while insisting that all the atoms serving
 3686 as singletons were in worlds, we could instead adopt a position where some
 3687 or all possible worlds had individual parts and singleton parts. (This would
 3688 require that some “mixed fusions” of classes and individuals were themselves
 3689 individuals, contrary to the letter of Lewis 1991, 7–8 and Lewis’s *Priority*
 3690 *Thesis*, but the modification makes little difference to the overall system.) We

5 Divers (1994) argues that a Lewisian should reject indistinguishable possible worlds, largely on the grounds of quantitative parsimony. Parsimony arguments are at their strongest when theories are equal, or nearly equal, in other respects. But if a Lewisian theory with many duplicate featureless worlds provides an ontology for mathematics without “completely impossible” objects, while its rival requires nearly all the entities committed to lie entirely outside the possible worlds, then the former theory plausibly has a theoretical advantage that outweighs any cost in parsimony, especially if the latter theory is arguably just as unparsimonious, only about the number of entities outside possible worlds.

3691 would also want to tweak Lewis's definition of the null set (Lewis 1991, 10–15)
3692 to continue to ensure that it had no classes as parts, perhaps by making it the
3693 fusion of all atomic individuals. Further choices may have to be made: Does
3694 every possible world contain classes? Does each contain all of them (perhaps
3695 through trans-world identity), or is the mathematical universe spread out
3696 amongst them? These are theoretical choices we can leave to partisans of this
3697 kind of view, should there ever be any.

3698 A more radical option also becomes available once we no longer need
3699 proper-class many atoms outside the possible worlds. Instead of accepting the
3700 existence of proper-class many additional atoms, whether within or outside of
3701 worlds, we could instead allow the more usual inhabitants of possible worlds
3702 to provide the material for mathematics, provided only that there are enough
3703 of them. If there are proper-class many possible electrons, for example, a
3704 variation on the structuralism of the appendix of Lewis (1991) or of Lewis
3705 (1993) can be employed to let them be the ontology of mathematics while also
3706 preserving their role as individuals (i.e., ur-elements of sets). I have explored
3707 one way of developing a view like this, with different motivations: see Nolan
3708 (2002, chap. 7 and appendix) and Nolan (2019), Schwarz (2005) and Cowling
3709 (2017, chap. 7) offer introductions and some philosophical motivations for
3710 the system. This way of developing a megethological system requires minor
3711 modifications to two of Lewis's principles used to develop his *Parts of Classes*
3712 framework: both the *Division Thesis* and the *Fusion Thesis* must be tweaked.
3713 (Nolan 2002, 162–163, 195–200 on the *Division Thesis*; and 2002, 165–169 on
3714 the *Fusion Thesis*). The *Fusion Thesis*, that every fusion of individuals is itself
3715 an individual, needs to be given up in any case as soon as we have a proper
3716 class of individual atoms, unrestricted composition, and global choice (Nolan
3717 2002, 169), so it would be very natural to restrict the *Fusion Thesis* in a setting
3718 like this in any case. Since my revisions require the use only of ontology found
3719 in possible worlds, the question of what to do with the proper-class many
3720 mysterious atoms lying outside all the possible worlds evaporates since the
3721 system no longer needs them.

3722 Note that Lewis himself may have had some sympathies for this revision to
3723 his system. In Lewis (2002), Lewis says the case for postulating proper-class
3724 many possibilia such as electrons is “fairly persuasive” (2002, 8). If he en-
3725 dorsed that change, he would be able to accommodate all of his mathematical
3726 ontology within possible worlds after all. And given that he ended up endors-
3727 ing a structuralist conception of the relationship between individuals and
3728 sets (Lewis 1993), he would have been able to have an ontology and ideology

3729 of mathematics that required no more than commitments he had already
3730 incurred in his theory of possible worlds.

3731 Moving to a proper class of possible objects, and perhaps with it a proper
3732 class of possible worlds, would have some disadvantages as well, as Nolan
3733 (1996, 249–251) points out. Proper classes are not members of sets, so one
3734 has to be careful employing set-theoretic constructions out of possible objects
3735 or possible worlds for other purposes. Natural language semantics in the
3736 possible worlds tradition helps itself to functions from all sorts of classes that
3737 may well turn out to be proper classes on this proposal (see Partee 1989 for a
3738 classic introduction), and pressing classes of possible individuals into service
3739 in metaphysics (in the style, e.g., of Montague 1969) will also face problems.
3740 Lewis (2002, 8–10) discusses some of the moves that might need to be made
3741 in the face of this challenge.

3742 There are many options available to those tempted to operate with a proper
3743 class of possible objects. Some are canvassed by Nolan (1996, 249–253). An-
3744 other option is to reconceive the task of possible worlds semantics as not
3745 providing the once-and-for-all semantic values of expressions but just to be
3746 providing models of semantic values that have some perspicuous connec-
3747 tions to the meanings of expressions. We can offer set-sized models with a set
3748 of “worlds” and a set of “possible objects” that can display, e.g., systematic
3749 connections between the semantic values of simple and progressive tenses,
3750 even if, in reality, there are more than set-many possible completed bakings
3751 of cakes and more than set-many possible bakings of cakes in progress. Oper-
3752 ating as if semantic values can be modelled straightforwardly in set theory
3753 can be productive, even if there are foundational issues lurking about what
3754 these set-sized models have to do with modal space and the “real” semantic
3755 values of expressions, whatever those might be. The project of possible worlds
3756 semantics, as traditionally conceived, does not need to grind to a halt, even if
3757 the models semanticists are working with are more limited than they might
3758 have realised.

3759 Bringing out the tension in the ontologies of Lewis (1986) and Lewis (1991)
3760 is no mere pedantry. Resolving the tension between the two works provides
3761 us with another motivation to endorse a proper class of possible worlds and
3762 possible individuals, besides those suggested by Nolan (2002). (Nolan 2002
3763 argues that moving to a proper class of worlds and individuals gives the modal
3764 realist a more satisfactory principle of recombination and an appealing alter-
3765 native to the *Parts of Classes* machinery for class theory.) A modal realist who
3766 wishes to resist this resolution owes us an account of why it is an acceptable

3767 cost of her theory to deny that atomic possibilities of the sort described above
 3768 are genuine possibilities and why it is worth postulating “entirely impossible”
 3769 ontology, i.e., objects that not only do not exist in worlds but which do not
 3770 divide into parts that exist in worlds. Without motivating these bullet-bittings,
 3771 a modal realist who resists a proper class of possible individuals would seem
 3772 to be settling for second-best modal realism.*

3773 Daniel Patrick Nolan

3774  0000-0003-0055-0611

3775 Department of Philosophy

3776 University of Notre Dame

3777 dnolan2@nd.edu

3778 References

- 3779 COWLING, Sam. 2017. *Abstract Entities*. London: Routledge, doi:10.4324/9781315266
 3780 619.
- 3781 DIVERS, John. 1994. “On the Prohibitive Cost of Indiscernible Concrete Possible
 3782 Worlds.” *Australasian Journal of Philosophy* 72(3): 384–389, doi:10.1080/00048409
 3783 412346181.
- 3784 —. 1999. “A Genuine Realist Theory of Advanced Modalizing.” *Mind* 108(430): 217–239,
 3785 doi:10.1093/mind/108.430.217.
- 3786 LEWIS, David. 1983. *Philosophical Papers, Volume 1*. Oxford: Oxford University Press,
 3787 doi:10.1093/0195032047.001.0001.
- 3788 —. 1986. *On the Plurality of Worlds*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers.
- 3789 —. 1991. *Parts of Classes*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers.
- 3790 —. 1993. “Mathematics is Megethology.” *Philosophia Mathematica* 1(1): 3–23.
 3791 Reprinted in Lewis (1998, 203–229), doi:10.1093/philmat/1.1.3.
- 3792 —. 1998. *Papers in Philosophical Logic*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, doi:10
 3793 .1017/cbo9780511625237.
- 3794 —. 2002. “Tensing the Copula.” *Mind* 111(441): 1–13, doi:10.1093/mind/111.441.1.
- 3795 MONTAGUE, Richard. 1969. “On the Nature of Certain Philosophical Entities.” *The*
 3796 *Monist* 53(2): 159–194. Reprinted in Montague (1974, 148–187), doi:10.5840/moni
 3797 st19695327.
- 3798 —. 1974. *Formal Philosophy: Selected Papers*. New Haven, Connecticut: Yale University
 3799 Press. Edited and with an introduction by Richmond H. Thomason.
- 3800 NOLAN, Daniel Patrick. 1996. “Recombination Unbound.” *Philosophical Studies*
 3801 84(2/3): 239–262, doi:10.1007/bf00354489.

* Thanks to Sara Bernstein, Joshua Kelleher, Alexander Sandgren, and several anonymous referees for helpful feedback.

- 3802 —. 2002. *Topics in the Philosophy of Possible Worlds*. New York: Routledge, doi:10.432
3803 4/9781315054872.
- 3804 —. 2019. “Individuals Enough for Classes.” On PhilPapers’ Archive, said to be from
3805 2004, <https://philpapers.org/archive/NOLIEF.pdf>.
- 3806 PARTEE, Barbara Hall. 1989. “Possible Worlds in Model-Theoretic Semantics: A Lin-
3807 guistic Perspective.” in *Possible Worlds in Humanities, Arts and Sciences*, edited
3808 by Sture ALLÉN, pp. 93–123. Research in Text Theory n. 14. Berlin: de Gruyter.
3809 Proceedings of Nobel Symposium 65, doi:10.1515/9783110866858.93.
- 3810 SCHWARZ, Wolfgang. 2005. “Emperors, Dragons, and Other Mathematicalia.” Unpub-
3811 lished manuscript, <https://www.umsu.de/papers/emperors.pdf>.

PROOF

PROOF

3812

Published by *Philosophie.ch*

3813

Verein philosophie.ch

3814

Fabrikgässli 1

3815

2502 Biel/Bienne

3816

Switzerland

3817

dialectica@philosophie.ch

3818

<https://dialectica.philosophie.ch/>

3819

ISSN 0012-2017

3820

This work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

3821

3822

Dialectica is supported by the [Swiss Academy of Humanities and Social Sciences](https://www.snf.ch/).

3823

3824

Abstracting and Indexing Services

3825

The journal is indexed by the Arts and Humanities Citation Index, Current Contents, Current Mathematical Publications, Dietrich's Index

3826

Philosophicus, IBZ — Internationale Bibliographie der Geistes- und

3827

Sozialwissenschaftlichen Zeitschriftenliteratur, Internationale Bibliographie der Rezensionen Geistes- und Sozialwissenschaftlicher Literatur, Linguistics

3828

and Language Behavior Abstracts, Mathematical Reviews, MathSciNet,

3829

Periodicals Contents Index, Philosopher's Index, Repertoire Bibliographique de la Philosophie, Russian Academy of Sciences Bibliographies.

3830

3831

3832

3833 **Contents**

3834 ALPER GÜNGÖR, *Artifact Concept Pluralism* 123

3835 JEFFREY KETLAND, *Axiomatization of Galilean Spacetime* 153

3836 PATRIZIO CONTU, *Weyl, Gödel, and the Grundlagenstreit* 203

3837 JIMMY ALFONSO LICON, *Should We Hope Apparent Atrocities Are Illusory?:*
3838 *Exploring a Puzzle in Moral Axiology* 225

3839 DANIEL PATRICK NOLAN, *On the Plurality of Parts of Classes* 245

PROOF